

The China Biographical Database User's Guide

Michael A. Fuller

Revised Version 3.8
January 8, 2026

Preface to the User's Guide

Peter K. Bol

The China Biographical Database, as a relational database, can generate biographical data in response to simple queries (who came from a certain place?) and to far more complex queries (what were the social and kinship connections among all those who entered government through the civil service examination from a certain place within a certain span of years?). Users can query CBDB through an online database (follow the links on the CBDB website, <https://projects.iq.harvard.edu/cbdb>). Users also can download the entire database, together with query forms and utilities for exporting data for network and spatial analysis, from the CBDB website and explore the database on any computer with Microsoft Access. We also offer a SQLite format database for quantitative researchers and Mac users. This User's Guide explains the structure and application for the downloadable, stand-alone database.

CBDB is a relational database. It categorizes and codes many different aspects of the life histories of men and women in China's past. In using it, there are several considerations that one should bear in mind when reading the Users' Guide's presentation of the specific details of the database, its design, and its use.

A way of thinking about people in context. CBDB is a way of modeling life histories; it is also a way of thinking about how to organize information. The subject of the database is people in society, but we treat people as entities that have relationships to their kin and their social associations, to places where they resided and worked, to times when they lived and moments when they acted, to names they were given and adopted, to books they wrote, to ways in which they entered government or other institutions, and to the modes in which they distinguished themselves from others. In contrast to the narrative of a life, CBDB sees people as entities defined by webs of relationships that can be quantified and analyzed.

Temporal scope. Over ninety percent of CBDB data pertains to the period from the Tang dynasty (618-907) into the early 20th c. As of this writing 1, 2019 it had data on about 472,000 figures with well over 100,000 more in preparation; further data on figures already in the database are frequently added. Tables and trees of place names and official titles will need to be expanded as we incorporate figures from earlier periods.

Factoids versus facts. Like prosopographical databases for other parts of the world, CBDB for the most part deals in "factoids," the assertions of a fact (such as "Su Shi was a person from Meishan") found in the historical sources it references. It relates these assertions, including contradictory assertions when they appear, rather than judging their reliability. However, it does not treat all sources as equal.

Principal sources. CBDB began with research conducted by the late Robert Hartwell focused on the middle period of China's history. Since then, it has been comprehensively incorporating data from published indices, such as Wang Deyi's revised *Index to Biographical Sources for Song Figures* and similar works; from online databases, such as the Name Authority Database of the Ming Qing Archive at Academia Sinica, the Tang Knowledge Base at Kyoto University and the Ming Qing Women's Writings Database directed by Grace Fong at McGill University; from studies of text sources such as collections of epitaphs (墓誌銘); from listings of local officials in local gazetteers and records of appointments; and from biographies in formal dynastic sources. Although CBDB editors at Harvard and Peking University are experimenting with mining data from other sources, it will take some time before the principal sources are exhausted.

Text-mining. The most efficient way to populate CBDB has been through the use of computational text-mining techniques to cull factoids from searchable digital texts that have been provided by the Institute of History and Philology at Academia Sinica or generated by the CBDB project itself. This began in collaboration with computer scientists on an US National Endowment for the Humanities grant. The Harvard editorial team, led first by Professor Song Chen and then Dr. Shih-pei Chen and currently by Mr. Hongsu Wang, who has had the assistance of Dr. Lik Hang Tsui, Mr. Merrick Lex Berman, and Ms Edith Enright has overseen the development of "regular expressions" appropriate to Chinese sources and the process of incorporating new data. The Peking University editorial team reviews the marked-up text, and the managers then oversee the final coding of the data for inclusion in CBDB. This process does not guarantee that all possible factoids are discovered, simply that those included will accurately reflect the sources being mined.

Margin of error. Machines are more reliable than humans in sifting through large quantities of data but are incapable of interpretation and scholarly judgment. Errors can enter the database. The historical sources themselves can be incorrect. Editors may miss mistakes in tagging. Encoders may fail to properly disambiguate two entities with the same name. A user must always ask if the query to the database produces enough examples to ensure that the margin of error will not undermine confidence in the conclusions that are drawn. The discrepancies between the sources and the original CBDB data were significant, and considerable time was spent correcting the received data; with the adoption of computational techniques the discrepancies appear to be less than one percent. To put this in perspective: an argument based on 1000 examples of which ten are faulty is better than a finding based on ten examples of which one is erroneous.

A database is not a dictionary. CBDB can be used as a guide to biographical factoids about an individual, and it can provide more data about some aspects of a person's connections than would be found in a biographical dictionary. However, the standard for a dictionary is complete accuracy in all aspects, whereas the expectation for a

database is that the cases discovered will be useful because they are extensive in range and number.

CBDB is a joint project of the Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History at Peking University, the Institute of History and Philology at Academia Sinica, and the Fairbank Center for Chinese Studies at Harvard University. At Harvard it is housed in the Institute for Quantitative Social Sciences which provides administrative support. It is guided by a steering committee that includes scholars and collaborators from across the globe. Michael A. Fuller, the author of this User's has designed all iterations of the database.

Since 2005 CBDB has been supported by grants from Harvard University Faculty of Arts and Science and the Harvard University Asia Center, the Institute of History and Philology at Academia Sinica, the Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History at Peking University, the National Endowment for the Humanities, the Tang Research Foundation, the Tang Studies Society, the Henry Luce Foundation, the Chiang Ching-kuo Foundation, the Canadian Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council, the bequest of the late Robert Hartwell to the Harvard-Yenching Institute, and significant support from a licensing arrangement with ChineseAll.com. In China CBDB data, supplemented with extensive biographical data on twentieth century figures, is available through subscription to the Yinde System <https://www.inindex.cn> provided by ChineseAll.com. Over the years many scholars have visited Harvard and contributed to the project, all participants are recognized on the CBDB website

This User's Guide explains the logic of CBDB as a relational database, the structure of its contents, the primary query interfaces for getting data from the database, and installation procedures for different operating systems. Please also consult Appendix D of the User's Guide for a summary of the most recent changes to the database and to the user interface.

Table of Contents

<i>i</i>	Preface
1	Introduction
3	Chapter 1: Relational Databases
A.	Relational Database and the Organization of Complex Data
B.	Rules for Structuring Data in a Relational Database
C.	Relational Databases and the Interactions of Complex Data
9	Chapter 2: The Structure of CBDB
A.	An Overview of the Entities in the Database
B.	Details of Entities
	Summary of Tables in CBDB
27	Chapter 3: CBDB Tools for Analysis
A.	The Navigation Pane
B.	The Browser
C.	Query by Method of Entry
D.	Query Associations
E.	Query Office Holding
F.	Query Kinship
G.	Query Social Networks
H.	Query Pair-wise Association
I.	Query Place Association
J.	Query Status
K.	Query Texts and Roles
L.	Looking up Data on a Group of Individuals
110	Chapter 4: Advanced Query Techniques
A.	Kinship Networks for <i>Jinshi</i> -degree Holders in Putian
B.	Using the Access Query Designer
124	Appendices
A.	Installing the MS Access Files
B.	Updating the Visual Basic Environment

- C. Installing the SQLite CBDB Database on a Mac
- D. Kinship Simplification Table
- D. Change Log for CBDB

Introduction

The China Biographical Database (CBDB) is a relational database of biographical information for China before the early twentieth century. Through the wide range of data it collects, CBDB offers many ways to examine the lives of past individuals and groups. While CBDB provides detailed information about people and can serve as a biographical dictionary, its more powerful use is as a tool for *prosopography*, the study of the lives of groups of people:

‘Prosopography’ is the investigation of the common background characteristics of a group of actors in history by means of a collective study of their lives. The method employed is to establish a universe to be studied, and then to ask a set of uniform questions – about birth and death, marriage and family, social origins and inherited economic position, place of residence, education, amount and source of personal wealth, occupation, religion, experience of office and so on. The various types of information about the individuals in the universe are then juxtaposed and combined, and are examined for significant variables. They are tested both for internal correlations and for correlations with other forms of behaviour or action. (L. Stone, ‘Prosopography’, in F. Gilbert and S. Graubard eds., *Historical Studies Today* (New York, 1972))

CBDB also supports a second approach to analyzing the lives of large numbers of people. Social network analysis (SNA) has been a tool for studying group structure in the social sciences for many decades. Scholars, however, also have applied its techniques to data derived from historical documents. Charles Wetherell describes the project of *historical social network analysis* (HSNA):

Conceptualizing community as collections of personal relationships ... provides historians with a blueprint for evaluating when, how and why people in the past used kin and non-kin in the course of their lives. The findings of social network analysts that people need and seek emotional and economic support of different kinds, from different kinds of people, suggest new analytical imperatives. It is not enough now to look solely at how people used kin in times of crisis. Rather, historians need to pursue how people in the past used the kin and friends they had, for different things, throughout the life course, and in the context of the opportunities they enjoyed and the constraints they faced courtesy of demography and culture. Other approaches might be applied to the problem, but HSNA contains the essential perspectives that cannot only advance the debate, but also help historians to meet Tilly’s challenge to connect the lives of ordinary people to large-scale change in meaningful ways. (Charles Wetherell, “Historical Social Network Analysis,” *International Review of Social History* 43 [1998], Supplement)

In large measure, historians have used SNA approaches on small sample populations where the relations among all the member of the group are known, but CBDB hopes to provide data on relations among individuals in very large populations where the density of relationship data is adequate to produce statistically meaningful results about patterns in the social world of China's past.

Because CBDB records information about where people lived, where they studied, where they served in office, what offices they held, who their parents were, who they married, and who they knew, all these aspects of life can be correlated for very large groups of people. We can ask if local marriage alliance were typical during a particular period or in a particular region, or for a particular level of office-holder or occupation. We can ask about kinship patterns within occupations for any slice of time and/or any region of China. We can look at regional patterns of sponsorship or partisan opposition. We can look at social, kinship and regional factors in promotions within the Buddhist monastic orders. We can ask who associated themselves with certain ideologues and teachers and where they lived. There is almost no limit to the types of questions that can be asked about the people in the database.

The challenge is how to phrase the questions in ways to which CBDB can respond. The goal of this User's Guide is to provide you with enough information about CBDB, first, to use its interface for common types of queries and then to use other tools for more advanced queries of the dataset. Information about CBDB divides into three parts: general information about relational databases, the structure of CBDB in particular (the types of data it contains), and the interface for looking at the data in CBDB.

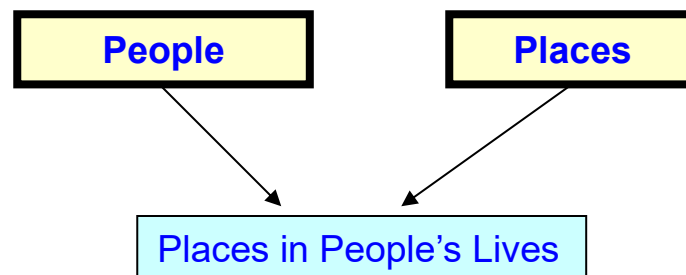
Chapter 1. Relational Databases

A. Relational Database and the Organization of Complex Data

The social historian Robert Hartwell (1932-1996), who was concerned with the kinship and social networks of Song Dynasty officials, first conceived of using a relational database to study collective biographies, and CBDB evolved out of his initial model.

Hartwell's important step was to see that he needed a powerful organizing tool to meet the challenges of the project he proposed. He wanted to look at relations between people, their kinship groups, their social networks, the offices they held, and the places with which they were associated. This is a long list, and the interactions between all of these elements grow complex and difficult to track. Hartwell realized that he could think of the interactions he saw in biographical data as relations between (1) people, (2) places, (3) a bureaucratic system, (4) kinship structures and (5) contemporary modes of social association. He built a relational database precisely to capture biographical data as the relations between these five "things." In the current version of CBDB that grew out of Hartwell's model, we have added three more aspects of social experience through which individuals defined themselves: (6) social institutions like temples, academies, etc., (7) cultural systems for attaining social distinction, and (8) the vast webs of textual production.

This structuring of relationships between *entities*, categories of "things" in the world, is what a relational database does: it allows one to capture multiform relations between complex objects that interact with one another. That is, PLACE is an entity, and under this category we can list any and all places about which we have information and in which we are interested. Similarly, under PEOPLE as yet another entity, we list all the people about whom we have biographical information. Then we can list all the interactions we care to record between people and places: where they were born, where they moved, where they were buried, and so on. We have the abstract model of relations between entities:



This abstract model, when transformed into a relational database, becomes a series of *tables* filled with data divided into *fields*:

PEOPLE

ID	Name	Dates
1	Lü Benzhong 呂本中	1084-1145
2	An Dun 安惇	1042-1101
3	Chao Buzhi 晁補之	1053-1110
4	Chen Jian(5) 陳薦	fl. 1069

PEOPLE-PLACES

Person ID	Place ID	Relation Type ID
1	1	1
1	3	2
1	2	3

PLACES

ID	Place Name
1	Jinhua 金華
2	Shouzhou 壽州
3	Kaifeng 開封

PEOPLE-PLACE TYPES

Relation Type ID	Relation Type
1	Basic Affiliation
2	Moved to
3	Ancestral addr

Note that with this arrangement of tables, there is no limit to the number of people, the number of places, or the number of types of relations between people and places.

From this example of how people and place relate to one another, we see that in relational databases there are three basic types of tables:

1. **Tables that describe the basic “entities.”** (The **yellow** tables “People” and “Places” above) In CBDB, these include people, places, kinship term, bureaucratic structures, and so on. The fields in these tables capture the attributes of these entities that we want to know about. For people, this would include their names, birth and death dates, gender, and the like. For places (“addresses” in CBDB parlance) it would include names, the administrative levels (county, prefecture, etc.), when they were created, and so on.
2. **Tables that describe relations between basic entities.** (The **blue** “People-Places” table) In CBDB, these translate the relations between people and their social, physical, and cultural environment into a structured format. The fields in these tables capture the features of the relations that are considered important in describing the relationship. For instance, when a person receives a posting to serve in a bureaucratic office, in addition to the basic information of who the person was and what the office was, we also would like to know (1) where the post was, (2) if the person in fact served, and (3) when he served. Other types of entities, however, also have important and often complex relations with one another. For PLACES, for example, it would include its superior or subordinate units, and the period of validity of those relations. For OFFICES, a key relationship is where the office fits into the administrative hierarchy at any particular time.
3. **Tables that describe the *types* of relations between entities.** (The **pink** “People-Place types” table.) Sometimes, there can be many ways for two “things” to interact in the world, and we need to be able to be more specific in recording the details of the interaction. In the example above, people can have many different ways of being related to a place: it might be the place at which they were formally registered, the place at which they actually lived, or

the place where they were buried. We can group these relations into categories to give them structure.

B. Rules for Structuring Data in a Relational Database

In databases, we try to record any particular datum only once. In the example above, the name Lü Benzhong 呂本中 appears in only one record in CBDB, in his basic entry in the table for PEOPLE entities (the table is called BIOG_MAIN). All other records that record information about Lü Benzhong refer to him by his ID number. Thus, if, for example, I mistakenly entered the name Hong Shi for 洪适 (properly romanized as Hong Kuo) because I thought that the second character was the simplified form of *shi* 適, I would need to fix the mistake in only one place. This principle of “one datum, one place” is called *normalization*. There are occasions where CBDB violates this rule in order to speed processing, but if you wish to add additional tables to your own version of CBDB, we strongly recommend that you pay attention to the goal of maintaining a normalized database.

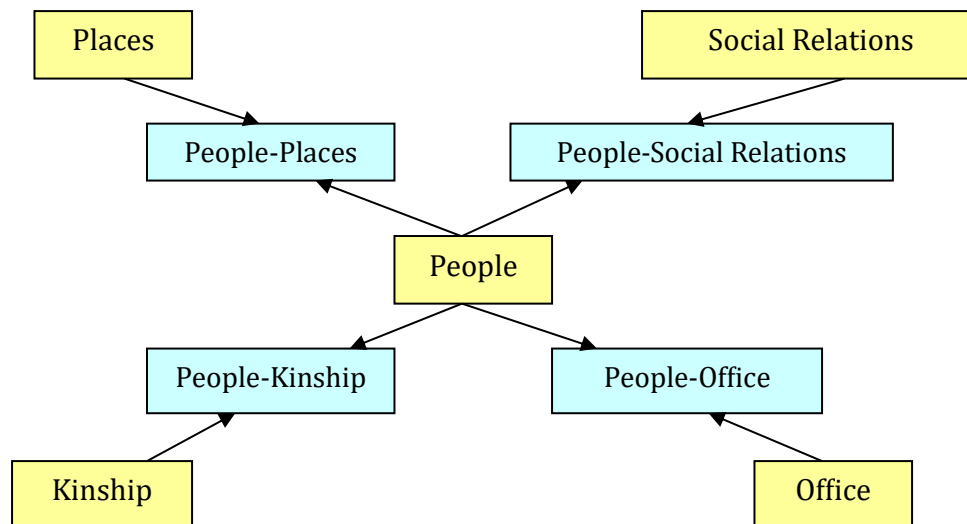
In the example of a person’s relationship to places discussed above, we encounter the fact that a person can move to many different places. This is called a “one-to-many” relationship. If one were to try to represent this relationship through a simple table with rows and columns, we either could create a number of columns in the basic biographical table (“Moved to 1”, “Moved to 2”, and so on), or we could add all entries into a single cell. If we create several columns for “Moved to,” we cannot be sure that we will not encounter an individual who moved so many times that it exceeds the number of columns we created. Moreover, every single record in the biographical table would have all of the “Moved to” cells, which would remain empty for most people. If one were to create just one column for “Moved to” information, searching through the entries in the cell for each individual would make retrieving the data very difficult. The disadvantages of these two approaches to keeping the “Moved to” data in the main table leads to the general rule: whenever we find this sort of one-to-many relationship between basic entities (here, PEOPLE and PLACES), we need a separate category of relationship like PEOPLE-PLACES (and a table to represent that relationship) to allow us to capture the interaction.

We encounter a different type of problem when we encode a book like *Record of Things at Hand*, which was edited by Zhu Xi and Lü Zuqian. Writings have a so-called “many-to-many” relationship: one book may have many authors or editors, and each of those writers may have written many books. In CBDB, as in many databases, we treat this situation as a pair of one-to-many relations between PEOPLE and WRITINGS and introduce a new category of relationship (and corresponding table), PEOPLE-WRITINGS, to capture the data.

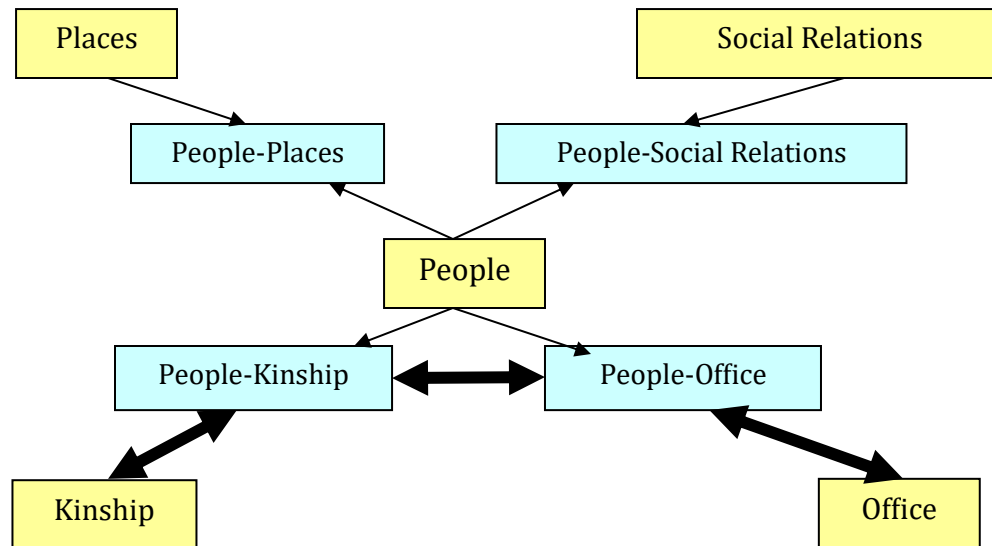
These three rules—normalize data, create new tables for one-to-many relations, and treat many-to-many like one-to-many—are important if you wish to add new data types to CBDB.

C. Relational Databases and the Interactions of Complex Data

CBDB models the interactions between people and the entities—the “things”—that shape their social world. Some of these entities are easily understood in their “thingness:” places are physical entities, and the official bureaucracy has a substantial structure in premodern Chinese society. Kinship is a bit more difficult to conceive. Anthropologists have long considered the kinship relations in a society as a structured system: some kinship ties are particularly strong, and societies are organized around these ties. People, that is, are not simply related to one another: their relationship is part of—and acquires meaning through—the kinship system of the society. “Social relations” as a “thing” is yet more abstract but follows the same principles. If one wants to establish a social relation with another person, the society sets out patterns of what relations are appropriate and significant and what relations are not. Within the system of associations that a society values, “social capital” measures how one has positioned oneself in this network of associations. The categories that CBDB has created for both kinship and social relations reflect the particular systems of significant distinctions we have encountered as we explore the legacy of information on individuals in premodern China. CBDB, as a relational database, then allows users to explore the interactions between these entities in the lives of groups of individuals. For example, consider the following set of entities and their relations with the basic entity PEOPLE:

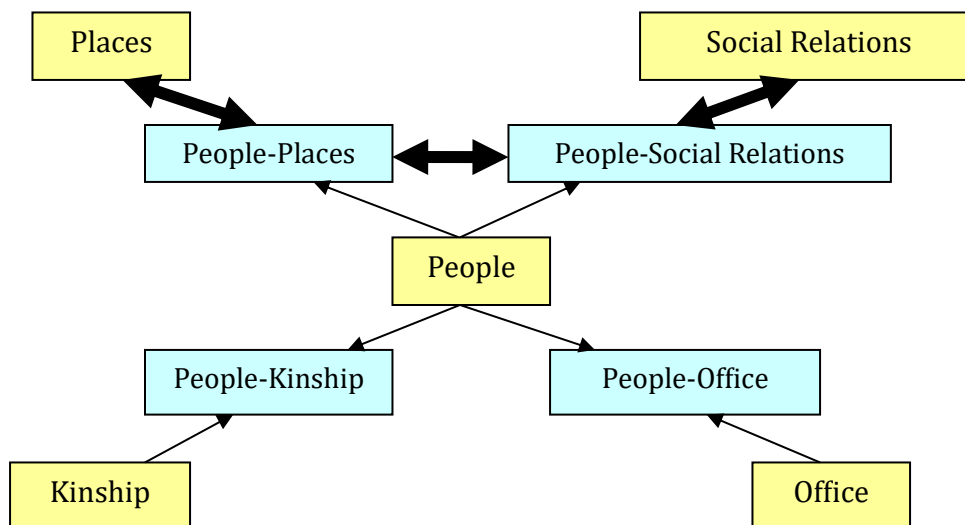


Although there is no direct link between KINSHIP and OFFICE, we still can explore the relation between them through the data we have accumulated about people. We can ask questions like “Was the role of medical officer hereditary, that is, were medical officers the sons or nephews of medical officers, and did the families of medical officers marry their children to one another?” What about men who held mid-level military ranks: were those who moved into civil posts likely to marry daughters of men who held civil posts?



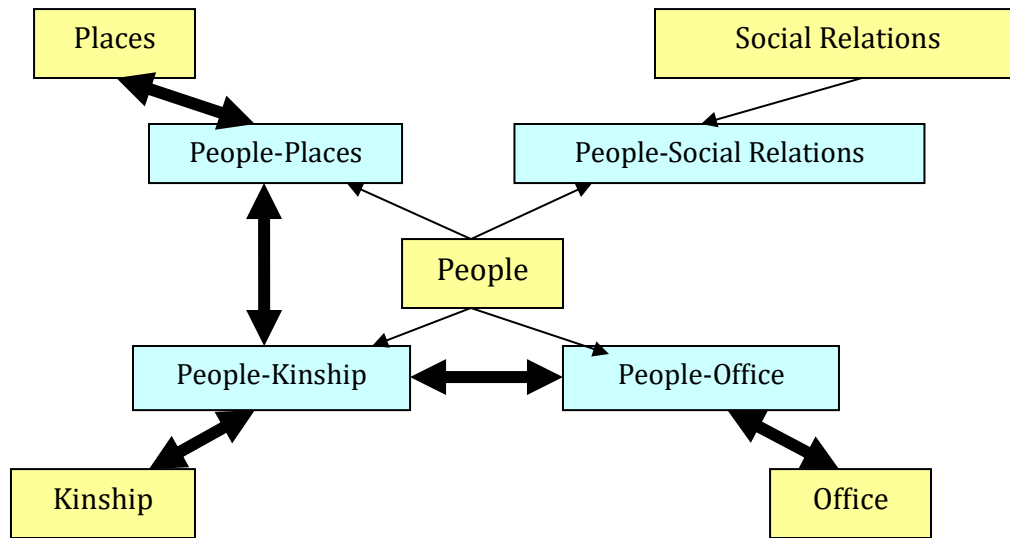
Querying the Relationship between OFFICE and KINSHIP

We can ask many, many questions about the relation of OFFICE and KINSHIP. Were there different patterns of marriage within rank for high civil officials and lower-ranking officials? Did these group form marriage alliances that created different strata? Did these patterns change over time? We can ask similar sorts of questions about PLACE and SOCIAL RELATIONS. Were people from Sichuan, for example, forming local connections, or did they establish empire-wide networks? Did these patterns change from the early to late Northern Song and then again from the late Northern Song to the late Southern Song?



Querying the Relationship of PLACE and SOCIAL RELATIONS

Finally, we can look at the interaction of multiple factors like the role of PLACE in the relationship between KINSHIP and OFFICE:



Querying the Role of PLACE in KINSHIP-OFFICE Relations

Were officials from Fujian more likely to develop local kinship networks than were official from Zhejiang? Did patterns differ depending on the rank, and did the patterns change over time?

In a relational database, the only real constraint on asking questions about the interactions of the entities in CBDB is how well one understands the database and the structure of the data in it.

Chapter 2. The Structure of CBDB

A. An Overview of the Entities in the Database

Database design uses tables to give concrete form to more abstract objects which we simply call “entities.” Since the goal of a database is to capture the relational information about entities, it remains useful to keep the abstract objects separate from the tables that represent their relations. That way, one can more easily ask the question of how the tables need to change to better stand in for the entities they represent.

The central entity that defines biography in the database is, of course:

1. **People**

But since a *relational database* tracks the ways in which people form relations with other people, with their society (their political, social, economic and cultural institutions), and with the physical world, we also need entities with which **people** interact. First, relationships with people (these entities will be discussed in greater detail later):

2. **Kinship**
3. **Social (Non-kin) Associations**

Next, with political and socio-cultural institutions and activities:

4. **Status** (modes of social distinction such fame for calligraphy or serving as a monk)
5. **Modes of Entry** into Government or other careers (e.g., passing the civil-service examinations, nepotism or the *yin* protection privilege)
6. **Postings** to office (e.g., a magistrate or general)
7. **Social Institution** in which people collectively participated (from Buddhist temples and Confucian academies to the repair of city walls and bridges)

There also are texts that people produced and through which we know about people:

8. **Texts** (including primary texts, secondary texts, and paleographic data). These include data sources from which CBDB draws its information (primary sources, secondary scholarly compilations, and digital resources).

Then, there are structured aspects of the world with which people interacted that must be included in CBDB. The two aspects on which we have focused are administrative geography and bureaucratic structure:

9. **Administrative Geographic Hierarchy** (defined in political terms as superior and subordinate administrative units)
10. **Bureaucratic Organization** (the changes in bureaucracy and reporting responsibilities over time)

B. Details of Entities

NOTE: The database allows one to record the *source* of information, including the *pages* in the source from which the information comes, and to add additional *notes* as seems appropriate. Every item in the database that records information on an individual has the attributes of *source*, *pages*, and *notes*. Therefore I will not note these in the discussions below.

1. People

CBDB draws information about people from the rich textual sources of pre-modern China as well as from modern scholarly compilations of data. The early sources include funerary inscriptions (墓誌銘 *muzhiming*), dynastic histories, local gazetteers, and literary collections (文集 *wenji*).

Because this information comes from disparate sources, one of the great challenges in collecting data on people is *disambiguation*, that is, determining whether the same name in different texts refers to one person or two (or more) different people. If the texts provide a good deal of information on the persons named in the text, the task of comparing these data to help decide whether the names refer to the same person is relatively easy. When there is little additional information in the text, however, there often is no clear way to decide. In such cases, CBDB treats the two texts as referring to separate people and assigns two IDs.

If later research provides good evidence that the *two* people with the shared name are in fact the same person, then the editors of CBDB will *merge* the two IDs and all the data recorded for these two IDs. Because some applications have been using CBDB data for years at this point, the merging of IDs can create problems in maintaining the accuracy and stability of their prior results. To deal with this problem, CBDB maintains a table MERGED_PEOPLE_DATA to track the merging of IDs, recording both the merged ID (that disappears from the BIOG_MAIN table that stores basic data on people) as well as the ID into which the data has been consolidated.

a. **Basic Data:** *name, male or female, date of birth, and date of death.*

Precise dates of birth and death often are not available, and all we have is a period of *years of activity* (“*floruit*” dates). Sometimes, not even that is available: we simply know the *reign period* (*nianhao*) or *dynasty*. In order to capture the level of precision in the data, the database allows the use of reign period information for all dates. One can give a specific year within the reign period, but one also can simply indicate “beginning,” “middle,” “end,” or “unspecified.” For analytic purposes, the database will

algorithmically produce Western dates from the reign period information for birth, death, years of activity, and any other date given in the traditional Chinese *nianhao* designation, but it will preserve the vagueness in the *nianhao* coding.

b. Ethnicity and Tribe Affiliation

CBDB tracks ethnicity, like Han, Uighur, Tibetan, etc. We have over 465 codes at present. These codes are in the table ETHNICITY_TRIBE_CODES, which organizes ethnicity and tribe designations by group and subgroup and includes variant forms for ethnicity names.

c. Choronym

From the Six Dynasties into the Tang, membership in a clan was of central importance in defining one's social status. From the Song Dynasty onward people did make claims descent from a particular clan from a particular place (like the Cui clan of Boling) but they carried little social or political weight. The combination of place name and clan name defined a *choronym*. The codes for these choronyms are in the table CHORONYM_CODES.

d. Index Year

For computational purposes, CBDB needs a single year value to locate a person in time. The *index year* is an artificial value used in analyses. In earlier versions of the database, index year was based on when the person would have turned 60 *sui*. However, starting with the 2021 dataset, the index year has been based on the known or projected **year of birth**. The rules for calculating the value are complex and based on the following assumptions:

- A1:** that a man received a Jinshi (進士) degree at age 30, the Juren (舉人) degree at 27, and the Xuicai/licentiate (秀才/生員) degree at 21
- A2:** that a wife was 3 years younger than her husband
- A3:** the the first child was born when the father is at age 30 and a mother at age 27 (per assumption A2)
- A4:** that male children were born 2 years apart
- A5:** that a man died at age 64 and a woman at age 53

Rules Based on a Person's Birth/Death Dates

- Rule 1: Ego's index year = ego's birth year
- Rule 2: If we know ego's death year and age at death, then: ego's index year = ego's death year – age at death
- Rule 3: If we know just the ego's death year then: (per A5) ego's index year = ego's death year – 64 (for men)

Rule 3W: If we know just the ego's death year then: (per A5), ego's death year – 53 (for women)

Rule 4W: Ego's index year = husband's birth year +3 (Note: If the woman was a concubine/second wife, then rule 9W precedes rule 4W.)

Rules Based on Degree Dates

Rule 5: Ego's index year = the year he obtained the Jinshi (進士) - 30

Rule 5W: Ego's index year = the year her husband obtained the Jinshi (進士) - 30+3 = husband's Jinshi year - 27

Rule 6: Ego's index year = the year he obtained the Juren (舉人) - 27

Rule 6W: Ego's index year = the year her husband obtained the Juren (舉人) - 27+3 = husband's Juren year - 24

Rule 7: Ego's index year = the year he obtained the Xucai (秀才/生員) - 21

Rule 7W: Ego's index year = the year her husband obtained the Xucai (秀才/生員年) - 21+3 = husband's Xucai year - 18

Rules based on Birth Years of Kin

Rule 8: If we know the birth year of ego's **father**, then ego's index year is decided per assumption A3: ego's birth year was 30 years later than father's birth
(Ego's index year = father's birth year + 30)

Rule 9: If we know the birth year of a **male's oldest child**, then ego's index year is decided per A3: ego's birth year was 30 years earlier than the birth year
(Male's index year = oldest child's birth year – 30)

Rule 9W: If we know the birth year of a **female's oldest child**, then ego's index year is decided per A3: ego's birth year was 27 years earlier than the birth year of her oldest child. (Female's index year = oldest child's birth year -27)

Rule 10: If we know the birth year of ego's **older brother**, then ego's index year is decided per A4: ego's birth year was 2 years later than older brother's birth year. (Ego's index year = older brother's birth year+2)

Rule 11: If we know the birth year of ego's **younger brother**, then ego's index year is decided per A4: ego's birth year was 2 years earlier than younger brother's birth year. (Ego's index year = younger brother's birth year-2)

Rule 12: If we know the birth year of a **male's oldest son-in-law**, then ego's index year is decided per A3 & A4: ego's birth year was 30 years earlier than the birth year of his oldest daughter, and his oldest son-in-law was 3 years older than oldest daughter. (Male's index year = birth year of oldest son-in-law+3-30 = birth year of oldest son-in-law -27)

Rule 12W: If we know the birth year of a **female's oldest son-in-law**, then ego's index year is decided per A3 & A4: female's birth year was 27 years earlier than the birth year of her oldest daughter, and her son-in-law was 3 years older than her oldest daughter. (Female's index year =

birth year of oldest son-in-law + 3 - 27 = birth year of oldest son-in-law - 24)

- Rule 13: If we know the birth year of ego's **grandfather**, then ego's index year is decided per assumption A3: ego's birth year was 60 years later than grandfather's birth year. (Ego's index year = grandfather's birth year + 60)

*Rules Based on the **Index Years of Kin***

(Note: CBDB iteratively uses the derived index years for these values.)

- Rule 14: If we know the index year of ego's **father**, then we use father's index year to decide ego's index year per A3. (Ego's index year = father's index year + 30)
- Rule 15: If we know the index year of a **male's oldest child**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A3. (Ego's index year = index year of oldest child - 30)
- Rule 15W: If we know the index year of a **female's oldest child**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A3. (Female's index year = index year of oldest child - 27)
- Rule 16: If we know the index year of ego's **older brother**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A4. (Ego's index year = index year of older brother + 2)
- Rule 17: If we know the index year of ego's **younger brother**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A4. (Ego's index year = index year of younger brother - 2)
- Rule 18: If we know the index year of a **male's oldest son-in-law**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A3 & A4: ego's birth year was 30 years earlier than the birth year of his oldest daughter, and his oldest son-in-law was 3 years older than oldest daughter. (Ego's index year = index year of oldest son-in-law + 3 - 30 = index year of oldest son-in-law - 27)
- Rule 18W: If we know the index year of a **female's oldest son-in-law**, then we use that year to decide her index year per A3 & A4: female's birth year was 27 years earlier than the birth year of her oldest daughter, and her son-in-law was 3 years older than her oldest daughter. (Ego's index year = index year of oldest son-in-law + 3 - 27 = index year of oldest son-in-law - 24)
- Rule 19: If we know the index year of ego's **grandfather**, then we use grandfather's index year to decide ego's index year per A3. (Ego's index year = grandfather's index year + 60)

The CBDB table that records this basic biographical information is BIOG_MAIN. BIOG_MAIN assigns each person a unique ID.

e. **Index Address**

Just as it is useful for analytic purposes to assign a putative birth year to people, it is also useful to assign a *place* with which a person is associated, if possible. Thus, CBDB attempts to associate each person with an *index place*. As with *index year*, CBDB assigns these place associations based on available information, but the data is often incomplete. Therefore, CBDB uses a hierarchy of categories of place association to assign a person's index place. CBDB first uses the "basic affiliation" 籍貫, if available. The order of assigning address affiliations is as follows:

1. Basic affiliation 籍貫
2. Household address 戶籍地 (Ming dynasty)
3. Actual residence 落籍
4. Last known address
5. Moved to
6. Eight Banners (Qing dynasty)
7. Alternative basic affiliation
8. Place of exile

However, this hierarchy of codes to use in assigning the index place may not be the most suitable for particular research projects. Thus, CBDB allows the user to change this order. See the discussion of this process in Chapter 3, Section A, "The Navigation Pane."

f. Floruit years

CBDB gives two years: the earliest and the latest. Often when there is no data for index year or for birth and death dates, texts nonetheless provide datable references to individuals. CBDB gives the earliest and the latest known dates given in the textual sources we have examined so far.

2. Kinship

An instance of the **Kinship** relationship for an individual has three components (plus the source information):

```

person
kin
kinship relation

```

This relationship is structured as: "Person A has Person B (the kin) as his/her Kinship Relation." E.g. {Wang Anshi, Wang Anli, B-} means Wang Anshi has Wang Anli as a younger brother.

The building-block relations for **Kinship** are the 10 basic categories:

e Ego (the person whose kinship is being explored)

F	Father
M	Mother
B	Brother
Z	Sister
S	Son
D	Daughter
H	Husband
W	Wife
C	Concubine

There are also variations on the nature of the relationship, as well as additional types of notation to represent types of kinship relations beyond the nuclear family:

+	Older (e.g. older brother B+, 兄)
-	Younger (e.g. younger sister Z-, 妹)
*	Adopted heir (as in S*, adopted son)
◦	Adopted
!	Bastard
^	Step- (as in S^ step-son)
½	half- (as in Z½, half-sister)
~	Nominal (as in M~, legitimate wife as nominal mother to children of concubine)
%	Promised husband or wife (marriage not completed at time of record)
y	Youngest (e.g., Sy is the youngest known son)
1, 2, 3...	Numbers distinguish sequence (e.g., S1, S2 for first and second sons; W1, W2 for the first and the successor wives)
n	precise generation unknown
G-#, G+#	lineal ancestor (-) or descendant (+) of #th generation
G-n, G+n, Gn	lineal kin of an unknown earlier generation (G-n), or unknown later generation (G+n), or unknown generation (Gn)
G-#B, BG+#	a brother of a lineal ancestor of # generation; a brother's lineal descendant of # generation
K, K-#, K+#, Kn	Lineage kin, of the same, earlier (-), later (+) or unknown (n) generation. CBDB uses "lineage kin" for cases where kinship is attested but the exact relationship is not known. Lineage kin are presumably not <i>lineal</i> (direct descent) kin.
K-, K+	Lineage kin of the same generation, younger (-) or elder (+).
P, P-#, P+#, Pn	Kin related via father's sisters or mother's siblings, of the same, earlier (-), later (+) or unknown (n) generation. Signified by the term <i>biao</i> (表) in Chinese. (CBDB uses these codes only when the exact relationship is not known).
P-, P+	Kin related via father's sisters or mother's siblings, of the same generation, younger (-) or elder (+).
A	Affine/Affinal kin, kin by marriage

The codes for the types of relationships are in the table KINSHIP_CODES. Although CBDB records all the many variations of kinship, searches for kinship networks in CBDB use an important set of four metrics for kinship distance to simplify the vast proliferation of terms. Each code KINSHIP_CODES table has values for

up, i.e., ancestor generation: *father* = 1, *grandfather* = 2, and so on
down, i.e., descendent generation: *son* = 1, *grandson* = 2, etc.
collateral relation: *brother* = 1, *brother's wife's sister* = 2....
marriage relation: *wife* = 1, *wife's father's wife* = 2, and so on.

Thus brothers, step-brothers, bastard brothers, and adopted brothers all have set of values {up = 0; down = 0; *collateral* = 1; marriage = 0}. The data recording the kinship relations between people is stored in the table KIN_DATA.

3. Non-kinship Associations

a. Simple Non-kinship Associations

These have a three-part structure: person + association + associate. The major challenge in recording the non-kinship **Associations** that individuals formed over their lives is to control the proliferation of categories derived from the historical texts.

Because associations are between pairs of people, there must be symmetrical types of associations. That is, if {**A** “is the student of” **B**} is in the database, then {**B** “is the teacher of” **A**} also should be so. In fact, the current version of the program automatically generates this second entry. Thus, ASSOCIATIONS as an entity has an internal structure:

Association type
 Paired Association type
 Association Categories/subcategories (3 levels at present)

When editors for CBDB create a new category of association, they must also create its converse. Mutual associations, of course, are their own converse: {**A** “is friend of” **B**} is the same as {**B** “is friend of” **A**}. In most associations, however, the two people play distinct roles, and CBDB needs the converse category to capture the roles of the two people from their different perspectives: to record for **A** that {**A** “followed” **B**} also means that for **B**, {**B** “was followed by” **A**}.

b. Mediated Associations

In some important cases, associations form through the mediation of institutions or people. CBDB captures these types of relations by adding additional data to associations. For example, we might know of a relation between X and Y because X asked Y to write a biography for his mother's tomb. In order to record all the variations,

the record structure for the table ASSOC_DATA has become rather challenging to understand.

c. Structure of an Association Record

Because associations in pre-modern Chinese society often are complex, the table tracking associations in CBDB uses a correspondingly large number of fields:

Basic Information

1. Person ID
2. Associated person ID
3. The kind of association (association code)
4. The number of objects or events establishing the association

Information about Kinship and Other Relations that played a role in the Association

5. The kinship relation, if the association was established through a relative of the person
6. The ID of the person whose kinship relation established the association
7. The kinship relation of the associate, if the association was established through a relative of the *associated* person
8. The ID of the kin of the associate through whom the association was established
9. The ID of the person who claimed the existence of the association: for example, a son claiming it for his father

Time and Place of the Association

10. The ID of the place of the association
11. The sequence of an association, if one does not know the actual date
12. The first year and last years of the association

Contextual Information

13. The code for the social institution at or through which the association was established
14. The code for the occasion on which the association was established
15. The code for the genre of the writing that establishes the association, if relevant
16. The title of the work that established the association, if relevant
17. The code for the scholarly topic around which the association was formed

Source and Notes

18. Source ID
19. Note

4. Status

CBDB has a table to take note of “social distinctiveness,” that for which people were known in society. Since the dating often is uncertain, however, the table has a field to record *sequence* if known. Some forms of social distinctiveness may combine roles (a Buddhist monk known for his calligraphy, or a literatus who runs a printing firm). At present, CBDB records the different aspects of status under distinct categories. This is a question awaiting future research.

The structure of a Status datum for a person is:

- Person ID
- Status code
- Status sequence
- Date
- Source information and notes

STATUS as a category of social experience (as opposed to any particular person’s status within the structure of social distinction) is a simple entity:

- Status code
- Status description (English and Chinese)

Because CBDB has created a long list of status codes (at present 285), the database had added an additional layer (the STATUS_TYPES table) the aggregate the profusion of codes into analytically useful larger categories (through the STATUS_CODE_TYPE_REL table).

5. Modes of Entry

ENTRY itself is a simple entity, just a name, a type, and a subtype. At present it largely describes entry into government, but CBDB also has begun to track categories like monks’ ordinations. Because different routes of entry entail different types of information, the instance of an ENTRY event for an individual is more complex. If a person enters government through the examination system, for example, we would like to know the type of examination and the date of the degree. (CBDB also tracks failed examinations.) If, in contrast, one enters government through the merit of someone else, the person, and the relationship to the person should also be recorded, if known. Thus if Zhang Weisan entered office through *yin* protection privilege deriving from his uncle Zhang Jingyi, the entry would be:

- Person: [ID of] Zhang Weisan
- Entry type: [code for] *yin*
- Entry relation type: [code for] Uncle
- Entry relation: [ID of] Zhang Jingyi

Since it is also possible that one can enter office through the *yin* privilege of a non-kin

associate, the “entry event” will need to have a way to record the non-kinship relation. In the end, then, the ENTRY event has many attributes, only some of which are relevant to any particular instance:

- Person ID
- Entry type code
- Entry relation type code (for kin)
- Entry associate type code (for non-kin)
- Entry associate ID (used for both kin and non-kin)
- Entry event date (both Western and *nianhao* + year (if known))
- Entry event dynasty (sometimes only the dynasty is known)
- Entry test ranking
- Entry address ID

6. Offices and Postings

CBDB currently lists over 32,000 office titles and—for the Tang, Song, Yuan, Ming, and Qing—their place in the government bureaucracy. POSTINGS is an entity at the intersection of people, the bureaucracy, and—since most instances will be away from the capital—places. A person serves in an office at a given rank in particular place at a specified time. However, there are instances when a posting includes jurisdiction over more than one administrative unit, and there are times when a single posting entails more than one official position. Following the rule that one-to-many relations (i.e., one posting may have more than one address and one posting may involve more than one office title) require separate tables, information about instances of POSTINGS requires *two* additional categories of one-to-many relations: in addition to the basic **postings** table, there are a **posted-to-office** table (relationship of people to office created in the POSTINGS event) and a **posted-to-office-address** table (relationship of people to office to place).

Posting-Data

- Posting ID (this is a unique number)
- Person ID
- Source and Notes

Posted-to-Office

- Posting ID
- Office ID
- Appointment Type (regular, provisional, honorary, etc.)
- Sequence (since often only the order of office is known with no further information about the years for any of the postings)
- First Year (both Western and *nianhao* + year: a person may have duties added while still serving in a post)
- Last Year
- Sources and Notes

Posted-to-Address

Posting ID
Office ID
Address ID

Considerations for Future Development

1. Buddhism and Daoism

Buddhist and Daoist bureaucratic positions eventually will be added to the OFFICE and POSTINGS entities. This, however, also entails significant research to clarify the historical changes in the structure of the Buddhist and Daoist bureaucracies.

2. Tracking Historical Change in Bureaucratic structure

One of the design issues that need to be considered again is how much of the complexity of the Chinese imperial bureaucratic system should be captured in the database. In the Chinese system from the Han through the Qing, the duties of a position may change even though the title of the office remains constant, or the duties may remain constant although the title changes. Scholars have objected that Charles Hucker's *Dictionary of Official Titles* tries to force a continuity of function onto office names when it would have been more useful to simply acknowledge the drifts. Hucker's translated titles are indexed, however, and provide those who do not read Chinese with an easy means of further investigation. CBDB is planning to create tables that will capture the historical changes in the functions designated by any particular office title. (**Office Name** would become one entity and **Office Function** would be another.) Most of the actual duties of an office at any particular time are not relevant to the CBDB because these details contribute little to the analytic power of the database; the attributes of an office that do matter are (1) office as an indication of salary/rank or actual function, (2) the other office to which it reports, and (3) the type of the office (i.e. central military, prefectural civil, etc.) At present, CBDB has captured some of this information, but clarifying the changes in office title is in itself a major research project.

7. Places

CBDB uses a strategy for coding places that derives from the China Historical Geographic Information System (CHGIS) project and relies on the spatial entity ADDRESSES.

Addresses are specifically historical instances of place designation that refer to an administrative jurisdiction. Although administrative jurisdictions such as counties (*xian*) and prefectures (*zhou* and *fu*) were bounded spatial entities, CBDB uses the coordinates for the administrative seat as the address; it does not provide boundaries. Boundaries can be downloaded from CHGIS. If either the boundaries or the name changes, a new address record (and ID) must be created. These historical instances,

however, are part of administrative hierarchies: this information is preserved in a “belongs-to” table that serves the same function as the “part-of” table in CHGIS. Since an address ID changes only when the unit changes shape or name, it *does not* change ID simply when it becomes part of a different higher level administrative unit.

In the most recent version of CBDB, the “administrative type” text field in the table ADDR_CODES has been replaced by a code that represents what type of administrative unit the place is. This replacement of a text string by a code is an example of *normalizing* the data: it turned out that the text strings used different ways (including misspellings) to refer to the same categories. Using codes to refer to categories eliminates these discrepancies.

Three tables capture the data on places:

Address Code

Address code
Address name
Administrative category code
X coordinate
Y coordinate
Address first year
Address last year

Belongs to

Address code
Belongs-to Address code
Belongs-to first year
Belongs-to last year

Administrative Category Codes

Administrative category code
Administrative category description (Chinese characters)
Administrative category (pinyin)
Administrative category translation

From the first two tables CBDB generates a convenient **Addresses** table that is used in the online database and can be consulted in the stand-alone version to provide information about the role of administrative units in the bureaucratic structure. Its structure is:

Address code
Address name
Address first year (that the address belongs to the superior place)
Address last year (that the address belongs to the superior place)
Administrative type
X coordinate

Y coordinate

belongs1 (the parent: the larger administrative unit it reports to)

belongs2 (the parent of the parent)

belongs3 (etc.)

belongs4

belongs5

To allow the examination of trends *across dynastic boundaries*, the database needs a way to examine what happens in a particular location over long periods of time. For this, CBDB relies on data about physical location, the *x-y coordinates* on the map.¹ The analytic forms allow one to use the x-y data for the addresses one has selected to define squares around those x-y coordinates and locate additional addresses across time that fall within those squares. These addresses then can be searched across the time period one has specified.

To reiterate, CBDB uses the x-y coordinates of the seat of the administrative unit.

8. Biographical Place Information

People have many connections to place: where they were born, lived, died, and were buried, where they served in office, where they held property and ran businesses, where they visited. Since these relations to place arise out of activities recorded in separate tables in CBDB (e.g., office holding, and possessions), the information appears in these various tables rather than in one place. The tables that record information about people and places are:

Basic biographical information relating to place (BIOG_ADDR_DATA)

Place of official service (POSTED_TO_ADDR_DATA)

The place where a non-kinship relation took place (ASSOC_DATA)

The place where people participated in social institutions (BIOG_INST_DATA)

The CBDB form (LookAtPlace) allows the user to ask questions that integrate all these sources of place information. Note that at present CBDB does not systematically preserve information about places persons briefly visited, where they received their education, or where they wrote texts.

9. Texts

There are three major types of texts of concern to the database: inscriptional and other paleographic material, printed primary texts, and secondary scholarship (in both print and digital form). Since a work like Huang Zongxi's *Song Yuan xue'an* is both a scholarly

¹ In Geographic Information Systems (GIS) research, longitude and latitude typically are referred to as x-y coordinates.

compendium of earlier writings and a work in its own right, and since the paleographic materials also were written by authors who are of interest to the database, these distinctions for pre-modern texts of any sort are neither clear nor useful. CBDB accordingly treats all three types as TEXTS.

Biographies often mention titles of texts (e.g., who wrote what) without offering detailed bibliographical data, and in many cases no physical copies of the text have survived. CBDB therefore records the most general identification of such works. It assigns each work a unique ID, even when only a title is known.

Texts have the attributes one can expect:

- title
- category of writing (inscription or manuscript/printed)
- genre (the bibliographic categories common to that period)
- current publication date
- current publisher
- current publication location

Historical texts have additional complexities that CBDB attempts to capture. CBDB tracks what we might call the concrete manifestations of texts. Each such manifestation—conceived of as something as tangible as a physical copy with specific bibliographical or bibliometric characteristics—is treated as an “**instance**.” Any difference in the total *juan* number, publisher, publication date, format, or other bibliographical/bibliometric detail results in a separate instance. Different instances may derive from the same edition and therefore share substantially the same content. For this reason, CBDB also tracks editions. In CBDB an “edition” occupies an intermediate level between the abstract identity of a “text” and the concrete manifestation of an “instance.” Editions typically involve meaningful differences in content, whereas instances usually differ only in material or bibliographical details. Thus, a single text may have multiple editions, and each edition may in turn have multiple instances. For example, the *Lunyu jijie yishu* 論語集解義疏 (Collected Explanations of the *Analects* with Elucidations of the Meanings) exists in at least two editions—the *Zhibuzuzhai* 知不足齋 and *Huaidetang* 懷德堂 editions—each of which has produced multiple instances (e.g., the *Zhibuzuzhai* edition was copied into the *Siku quanshu* and published as part of *Zhibuzuzhai Collectanea*).

Although CBDB has developed approaches to record the complexity of information about text, CBDB is a prosopographical database: it is more concerned to track the relations people create through their involvement in texts than in developing a complete bibliographic database of all texts from pre-modern China. CBDB accordingly records the various roles through which people can relate to text, e.g.,

- author
- publisher
- editor

collator
 translator
 annotator

In CBDB the tables for representing information about texts are:

Texts Codes

Text ID
 Text title
 Date of composition
 Current status: extant or not
 Current Publication Information (if extant)

Text Instances

Text ID
 Text Edition ID
 Text Instance ID
 Text instance title
 Date of instance
 Additional data about the instance

Biographical Text Data

Text ID
 Person ID
 Role ID (from the table TEXT_ROLE_CODES)

10. Social Institutions

People participated in the lives of their communities in many ways. A man, for example, may have served for several years as the director of an academy. That academy had students during this period: their respective roles in the academy would have served as important social links between the man and the students. The academy also had donors who contributed to its creation and upkeep and helped to define a community centered on the institution. Similar patterns appeared for Buddhist monasteries and Daoist temples.

CBDB is beginning to track this information in a way that captures the uncertainty we find in the historical sources. There are, for example, thirty-nine temples with the name Kaiyuansi 開元寺. A biographical source may tell us that Wang Anshi contributed funds to repairs at a Kaiyuansi, but we may not know (yet) which Kaiyuansi was the recipient. Other sources eventually may clarify the point, but for the moment CBDB simply records “a Kaiyuansi.” There are four tables used to record this information:

Social Institution Names

Institution Name ID

Institution Name

Social Institutions

Institution Name ID

Institution Code (this is a unique ID for each institution: the name is an attribute that may change, but *what the institution is*, identified by the ID, does not. Of course, if the textual data shows that the name change signified to the people at the time that this was a new institution, then CBDB assigns the institution a new *institution code* as well.)

Institution Type ID

Institution Dates (this includes the beginning and ending years, if known, as well as the first known and last known years)

Social Institution Addresses

Institution Name ID

Institution Code

Address ID (this gives an approximate location by identifying an administrative unit)

XY-coordinates (this may be more precise than the coordinates associated with the Address ID. An institution may move within its locality.)

Address Type (derived from Address ID or recorded independently)

Address Dates

Relationship of People to Institutions

Person ID

Institution Name ID

Institution Code (if only the name is known, CBDB assigns a 0 to this field)

Institutional Role Code

Role Dates

C. Summary of Tables in CBDB

1. Basic Entities

These represent the basic elements of the social world of pre-modern China. Each has a complex history and structure that are set out in additional ancillary tables. CBDB records the interaction of people with these aspects of their world in the secondary tables.

Table Name	Description
ADDR_CODES	the units in the administrative geography of China.
ADDRESSES	a convenient reference table that displays the hierarchy

ASSOC_CODES	the non-kinship social relations that connected people
BIOG_MAIN	the people of pre-modern China
ENTRY_CODES	the means by which people entered into institutions
KINSHIP_CODES	the kinship categories of pre-modern China
OFFICE_CODES	the units of the bureaucratic organization of government
SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_CODES	a list of academies, monasteries, temples, etc.
STATUS_CODES	the means by which people attained social distinction
TEXT_CODES	the corpus of pre-modern writings + important secondary works

2. Relations between Basic Entities

Table Name	Description
ADDR_BELONGS_DATA	data for the hierarchical structure of administrative units
ALTNAME_DATA	the many names by which people were known
ASSOC_DATA	the non-kinship relations between people
BIOG_ADDR_DATA	relations between people and administrative geography
BIOG_INST_DATA	the relations of people to social institutions
BIOG_SOURCE_DATA	the list of sources used in defining the CBDB data for a person
BIOG_TEXT_DATA	the relations of people to texts
ENTRY_DATA	the initiating relations between people and institutions
KIN_DATA	the kinship relations connecting people
MERGED_PEOPLE_DATA	a list of the person IDs merged into other person IDs
OFFICE_TYPE_TREE	the hierarchical structure of bureaucratic organizations
POSTED_TO_ADDR_DATA	the relations between people, office, and place
POSTING_DATA	the container table for postings: people linked to office
POSTED_TO_OFFICE_DATA	the details of people's connection to office
STATUS_DATA	data on a person's place in the system of social distinctions
TEXT_INSTANCE_DATA	data on editions and instances of editions of texts

3. Relationship Type Information

Table Name	Description
BIOG_ADDR_CODES	the categories of relations between people and places
ALTNAME_CODES	the categories of names by which people were known
APPOINTMENT_TYPE_CODES	the categories of relations between people and postings: regular, acting, probationary, etc.
ASSOC_TYPES	broader categories of social relationships that organize the many non-kinship association codes into groups
ASSUME_OFFICE_CODES	indicating whether a person took up the posting
BIOG_INST_CODES	the roles a person plays in relation to an institution
ENTRY_TYPE	broader categories of entry to organize the entry codes into groups
EXTANT_CODES	indicating degree of the source and its known existence
GENRE_CODES	the bibliographic classifications of texts
GENRE_TYPES	the broader categories of bibliographic classifications

LITERARYGENRE_CODES	the forms of literary composition
OCCASION_CODES	the events in which people participated
OFFICE_TYPES	the categories of offices
SCHOLARLYTOPICS_CODES	the categories of topics of learning and scholarship
SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_ADDR_TYPES	the type of address (actual or derived) used for an institution
SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_TYPES	the categories of social institutions
STATUS_TYPE	The categories of social distinction
TEXT_BIBLCAT_CODES	The fine-grained categories by which texts are organized
TEXT_BIBLCAT_TYPES	The larger units for textual categorization
TEXT_ROLE_CODES	the categories of relations between people and texts
YEAR_RANGE_CODES	the relative degree of exactness of a date

4. Historical Auxiliary Tables

Table Name	Description
CHORONYM_CODES	codes for the place+surname used to identify medieval clans
COUNTRY_CODES	codes for countries appearing in the data
DYNASTIES	codes for dynasties and periods
ETHNICITY_TRIBE_CODES	codes for ethnic groups appearing in the data
GANZHI_CODES	codes for the sixty two-character terms in sexagenary cycle
KIN_MOURNING	codes for all kin relations and mourning obligations in the five degrees of mourning
MEASURE_CODES	codes for quantities of goods, money, books, and space
NIAN_HAO	codes for all reign period titles
SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_ALT NAMES	a list of alternative names for social institutions
SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_ALT NAMES_TYPES	codes for different types of alternative names

5. Analytic Auxiliary Tables

Table Name	Description
ASSOC_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relationship of specific social relations to larger categories of social relations
ENTRY_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relationship of specific modes of entry to larger categories of entry
GENRE_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relationship of specific genre codes to larger categories of genres
OFFICE_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relationship of specific offices to the office hierarchy
OFFICE_CATEGORIES	the categories of offices: rank, honorary, etc.
STATUS_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relation of specific status codes to the larger categories of social distinction
TEXT_BIBLCAT_CODE_TYPE_REL	grouping of bibliographic categories into larger categories

6. “Denormalized” Views (Queries)

The data tables for the relations between basic entities (group 2 above) are in normalized form that uses codes that refer to other tables for the entities, relations, and historical information. (Codes that derive their values from other tables are called **foreign keys**.) The relational tables are therefore difficult to use for queries (See Chapter 4). In order to simplify the process of writing queries, CBDB provides a set of pre-written, stored queries (which other database systems call “views”) where the codes have been supplemented by the values to which the codes refer (mostly text strings like the names of people, places, official positions, etc.). Most of these views are kept simple (and therefore faster) because they are used in the **Browser** and omit information about the person not needed by the sub-forms in the Browser. These are marked with “[B].” The views are listed below:

Table Name	Description
View_AltnameData [B]	fills in alternate name type
View_AssociationData [B]	fills in information about associations (person’s name, associate’s name, description of association)
View_BiogAddrData [B]	fills in place name, the relationship to place, and the x-y coordinates.
View_BiogInstAddrData [B]	fills in the institution name and its address(es)
(View_BiogInstData)	(this query is used by View_BiogInstAddrData)
View_BiogSourceData [B]	fills in the names of the source as well as the hypertext link for the source, if there is one.
View_BiogTextData [B]	fills in the the person’s role and the text data
View_EntryData [B]	fills in the person’s name, entry type, etc. Although used in the browser, this is a more complete query.
View_EventAddrData [B]	fills in the event and address data
View_EventData [B]	fills in the event data
View_KinAddrData	this is the query for kinship, but it also provides the index place data for the person and the kin
View_PeopleAddr	fills in the index address information for people; this is a more limited (and therefore faster) version of View_PeopleData.
View_PeopleData [B]	fills in index address address, index year information, dynasty, nianhao, ethnicity, choronym, etc.
View_PossessionsAddrData [B]	fills in the possessions and the address associated with the possession, if any.
(View_PossessionsData)	(used by View_PossessionsAddrData, which is more complete)

View_PostingAddrData [B]	fills in just the address information for postings from the POSTED_TO_ADDR_DATA table_
View_PostingOfficeData [B]	fills in the office information
View_StatusData [B]	fills in the status description

Chapter 3. CBDB Tools for Analysis

The China Biographical Database contains large amounts of information, but the information is of little value unless there are ways to analyze it. At present, the Access version of CBDB has ten forms specifically designed to allow the user to query the database about important categories of information. The names of the forms as listed in the **Navigation Pane** describe their function.

1. **Query by Methods of Entry into Government** 按入仕途徑查詢 (**LookAtEntry**) allows one to find groups of people who qualified for office through a particular route for a specified period.
2. **Query Office Holding** 官職查詢 (**LookAtOffice**) allows one to look at not only the people who held particular offices but also those who held related offices subordinate to ever higher levels of bureaucratic structure.
3. **Query Kinship** 查詢親屬關係 (**LookAtKinship**) allows one to examine the kinship networks for individuals. These include both the mourning circle of the traditional Chinese kinship system and more extended sets of relations.
4. **Query Associations** 查詢社會關係 (**LookAtAssociations**) allows one to find groups of people who were linked through a particular category of association
5. **Query Social Networks** 查詢社會關係網絡 (**LookAtNetworks**) allows one to look at all the networks (both kinship and social relations) for an individual, a group of individuals, or a specified place.
6. **Query Pair-wise Associations** 查詢兩人之間社會關係 (**LookAtAssociationPairs**) allows one to examine the intersection of the networks for two individuals. It locates both people connected to the two target individuals but also can identify connections at one further remove (i.e. people who had a connection with the first individual who had relations to people somehow related to the second individual).
7. **Query Place Associations** 查詢地區關係 (**LookAtPlace**) brings together all the types of relations between people and places into a single form. People who formed social relations in a place, served in office there, or whose registry was there all can be part of a single list.
8. **Query Status** 查詢社會區分 (**LookAtStatus**) allows one to group those individuals identified by particular forms of social distinction.

9. **Query Texts and Roles 查詢文本與人物角色 (LookAtTexts)** allows the user to explore the people associated with the production of particular categories of texts (unofficial histories, commentaries on canonical ritual texts, etc.)
10. **Look up Data on a Group of People (LookAtGroupData)** allows one to quickly assemble the CBDB data on entry, office, status, text roles, and address affiliations of a group of people, usually a list of IDs generated by one of the other analytic forms.

In more complicated queries, one can explore relations between groups of people by using the results of a search in one form as the input to a second form. Chapter 4, on advanced queries, considers an example of this approach. Beyond the six forms, however, Access also allows the user who is familiar with the structure of the database to make queries that can look at any and all aspects of CBDB data. This process uses Access' built-in Query Designer to create SQL (Structured Query Language) queries to examine the data and is the second topic in Chapter 4.

NOTE: The explanations of the forms in this chapter provide examples of searches, but the results you get will differ from these because CBDB periodically updates the data in the tables.

A. The Navigation Pane



As the name suggests, the **Navigation Pane** is the central console for using the forms developed for the Access version of the database. Clicking on the eleven query command buttons opens the browser and the ten analytic forms discussed above. The Navigation Pane also has four additional functions.

1. **Error Reporting:** The Navigation pane also allows you to report problems with the program. If you click on “Report an Error,” the program brings you to a Google form:

The screenshot shows a Google Form titled "CBDB Error Reporting / CBDB問題回報". It includes a red asterisk indicating required fields. The question is "Which type of error will you be reporting? / 請問您回報的是哪一類問題?". There are four radio button options: "Technical Error / 技術問題" (selected), "Content Error / 內容問題", "Both technical and content error / 兩者皆是", and "Other / 其他問題". A "NEXT" button is at the bottom. A small note at the bottom says "Never submit passwords through Google Forms."

Select the type of error and fill in the information requested on the form.

2. **User's Guide:** Clicking on “Users Guide” will open a copy of this User's Guide.

3. **Relinking the Data Tables:** The current version of the Access database splits the CBDB data table from the user interface. The user interface then is *linked* to the data table. When you first open the user interface, the program automatically links the interface to the data table, as long as the file is in the same folder as the user interface file. However, because the data and the interface are in separate files, it is now possible to update each of these separately.

If there is a new release of the CBDB data, you can download the new data file into your CBDB folder and then link the interface to those new file. The CBDB data release will have a **date-stamp** in the form YYYYMMDD as part of the name of the file. If you click on “Relink Tables,” a form will request the date-stamp information:

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Please Provide DATA Version". It contains the text "Please provide the current version of the Data." and "For example: 20180412 (YYYYMMDD)". Below this is a text input field containing "20180831". At the bottom are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

Simply fill in the new version information and click “OK.”

4. **Changing the Index Address Ranking:** While the default setting for how CBDB defines index places works well for most users, scholars pursuing particular topics may need to change how index place is defined. Clicking on this command button opens a form to allow

the user to do just this. When one opens the form, it shows the current order for selection of categories of relation to place that is used to define the index place:

One then can choose a new set of categories to be used to define index place. Clicking on “Disable” limits the selection process to just those categories above the disabled row:

In this example, we set the first choice for index place to “Household Address” (戶籍地) and the second to “Actual Residence” 落籍. All other relations to place are ignored. Clicking on the “Update Index Addresses” then recalculates the index place for BIOG_MAIN and replaces the values for index place in all the tables that use the value.

After changing the ranking of place affiliations, one can restore the CBDB default ranking and index place values by simply clicking on the “Reset to Default” command button.

B. The Browser: Looking up Data on an Individual

The browser in CBDB provides a convenient way to explore basic information on individuals in the database. It draws on just the *raw data* for people in the database, so it has no significant analytic or synthetic abilities. The only exception in is the name search functions described below. When one opens the browser, it begins with the first person in the BIOG_MAIN table. (The sorting by name starts with all people who have just a personal name but no surname.)

The screenshot shows the CBDB Browser application window. On the left is a list of names with a search bar. The main area displays the details for the individual 'Aduan' (阿段). The form includes fields for Name, Surname, Birth/Death Years, Addresses, and various biographical details. The interface is bilingual, with buttons for switching between English, traditional Chinese (繁體), and simplified Chinese (简体). The 'Search' button is highlighted in red, and the language buttons are circled in red.

Since the CBDB interface in MS Access aspires to be bilingual, the user can switch between *English*, *traditional characters* (繁體) and *simplified characters* (简体) by clicking on the buttons in the upper right of the form.

The screenshot shows the CBDB Browser interface. On the left is a list of names with checkboxes. The main area contains a search form with fields for Name, Surname, and various biographical details like birth/death years, place of birth, and social status. The form is in Chinese with English labels for some fields.

Search Form Fields:

- Name: []
- Surname: []
- 姓(中文): []
- (Pinyin): []
- 名(中文): []
- (Pinyin): []
- 姓: []
- Surname: []
- 名: []
- 女? ☐
- Person ID: []
- 存人物代碼: []
- 449621

Biographical Fields:

- 生卒年: []
- 地址: []
- 別名: []
- 著述: []
- 職官: []
- 入仕: []
- 事件: []
- 社會區分: []
- 親屬關係: []
- 社會關係: []
- 財產: []
- 出處: []
- 社交機構: []
- 朝代: [Tang] [唐]
- 郡望: []
- 種族: []
- 戶籍狀態: []
- 指數年: []
- Source ID: []
- 生年: []
- 生年時限: []
- 生年年號: []
- 年/月/日: []
- 日(干支): []
- 卒年: []
- 卒年時限: []
- 卒年年號: []
- 年/月/日: []
- 日(干支): []
- 享年: []
- 享年範圍: []
- 在世始年: []
- 在世始年年號: []
- 年: []
- 在世始年注: []
- 在世終年: []
- 在世終年年號: []
- 年: []
- 在世終年注: []

Buttons:

- 清除查詢結果
- 保存於檔案

Searching the Database

By Name

Since BIOG_MAIN has over 535,000 people, just scrolling through the window on the left is not the most effective way to locate an individual. Therefore, the browser has two search functions. The first is a search by name. “Name,” however, includes all the categories of names used in CBDB (courtesy name 字, style name 號, etc.). Thus, if a text provides only Su Shi’s 蘇軾 style name, Dongpo 東坡, rather than his full name, one can search by that alone to see how many people share those two characters in any of their names. Of course, one can directly **search** by “Su Shi” or “蘇軾” as well.

Searching by Pinyin

1. A basic search by *pinyin* (i.e., “Su Shi”) looks for the search string *anywhere in the name*, but the search can be narrowed or broadened.
2. Using a *lower-case* name, the search looks for the phrase in *any part of a name*, so that “hao” will produce “Zhao Fang,” “Shao Yong,” and “Chao Buzhi,” etc., as well as “Hao Jing” and “Cheng Hao.”
3. If the first letter is *capitalized* (“Hao”), the search finds names that *begin with* “Hao” (“Hao Jing” and “Cheng Hao”).
4. If one adds an “!” at the beginning, the search routine looks at just *surnames*.

The screenshot shows the CBDB Browser interface. The search bar at the top has '姓名: 東坡' (Name: Dongpo) entered. The search results list on the left includes 'Su Dongpo 蘇東坡居士', which is highlighted with a red circle. The main panel displays detailed information for this entry, including birth/death years, addresses, alt. names, writings, postings, entry, events, status, kinship, associations, possessions, sources, and institutions. The 'Notes' section provides a detailed biography of Su Shi (Su Dongpo), mentioning his posthumous purge, his relationship with Wang Fang, and his death in 1085 at age 27.

Search 姓名: 東坡 Name: Search by Surname + Office 繁體 簡體

Name 姓名/別: Tang Xiao Dong 唐小東坡 Su Dongpo 蘇東坡居士 Wang Dongpo 王東坡居士 Xiong Dongpo 熊東坡居士 Su Xiao Dongpo 蘇小東坡

Notes Su(1) Shi [3767] Posthumously purged as Yuanyou coalition member. He was Wang(2) Fang(2)s [19172] son-in-law (twice: sororate). Su Zhe, wJ, 'houji,' 22.1a-11a; Su Shi, wJ, 'qianji,' 37.452 (wife #1, born Wang, who married him at age 16 and died in 1065 at age 27 after having given birth to Shi's son #1, Mai [her sister was wife #2, who died in 1093 at age 46]). CBD, 5, 4312-24. 蘇東坡居士

Birth/Death Years Addresses Alt. Names Writings Postings Entry Events Status Kinship Associations Possessions Sources Institutions

Dynasty Song 宋 Choronym Zhaojun 趙郡 Ethnicity 未詳 unknown

Household Status Unknown 未詳

Index Year 1036 Based on Birth Year 據生年 Source ID

Born 1036 Range

Reign Year 景祐 3 Y/M/D Intercalary Day (Stem/branch)

Died 1101 Range

Reign Year 建中靖國 1 Y/M/D Intercalary Day (Stem/branch)

Age at Death 66 Range

Active from Reign Year 未詳 unknown Year Notes

Active until Reign Year 未詳 unknown Year Notes

Record: 14 2 of 5 Clear Search Save to File

By Name + Office

If a text provides only *a surname and a title*, the browser allows one to search by those as well.

The screenshot shows the CBDB Browser application. On the left is a list of names with checkboxes. The main area is a search form. At the top, the 'Search by Surname + Office' button is circled in red. Below it, there are fields for 'Surname' and 'Office'. The form also includes tabs for 'Birth/Death Years', 'Addresses', 'Alt. Names', 'Writings', 'Postings', 'Entry', 'Events', 'Status', 'Kinship', 'Associations', 'Possessions', 'Sources', and 'Institutions'. The 'Postings' tab is currently selected, showing fields for 'Dynasty', 'Choronym', 'Ethnicity', 'Household Status', 'Index Year', 'Source ID', 'Born', 'Range', 'Reign Year', 'Y/M/D', 'Intercalary', 'Day (Stem/branch)', 'Died', 'Range', 'Age at Death', 'Active from', 'Reign Year', 'Year', 'Notes', and 'Active until'.

Clicking on the “**Search by Surname + Office**” command button opens a form that allows one to not only specify the name and office but also to narrow the search by providing a range of index years or dynasties:

The dialog box is titled 'Search for Name + Office / 查詢姓+官名'. It has two main input fields: 'Surname' (姓) and 'Office Name' (官名). Below these are radio buttons for 'No Dates', 'Use Index Years', and 'Use Dynasties'. The 'Use Index Years' option is selected. Under 'Use Index Years', there are fields for 'Index Year: From' (700) and 'To' (800). Under 'Use Dynasties', there are fields for 'Dynasty: From' and 'To'. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'Search' buttons.

Note: Using the Chinese name and office produces more certain result, since the form simply looks for all office titles for people with the given surname in the database. (The *pinyin* office titles are in lower case with a space between each character.) Clicking on the **Postings** tab and scrolling through Du Fu’s nine posts confirms that he indeed served as a *Gongbu yuanwai lang*.

Once one clicks the “Search” command button, if the form finds any people who match the specified criteria, these results are transferred to the Browser:

The screenshot shows the CBDB Browser window. On the left is a list of names with 'Du Fu' selected. The main area displays the profile for Du Fu (Person ID 3915). The profile includes fields for Name (杜甫), Surname (Du), and a 'Store Person ID' field. Below this is a 'Notes' section with a detailed biography. The 'Office' field is set to '工部員外部' (Gongbu Yuan Wai Lang). The 'Category' is '未知' (Unknown) and 'Seq.' is '8'. The 'Place' is '[Unknown]'. The 'Source' is 'Pers DB / 唐代人物知識ベース' (Pers DB / T'ang Dai J'ing-wu shi chikaku beesu). The 'Notes' field contains '工部員外部'. At the bottom left, there is a 'Save to File' button.

Exploring Results

The browser itself is fairly self-explanatory. Each tab provides the basic data in CBDB for the individual in the main categories: addresses, alternative names, writings, postings, mode(s) of entry into service, events, status, kinship relations, social relations, possessions, the sources used for the information, and relations to institutions. The lists of social relations are just those stored in the basic tables: they are far less complete than the lists created by **LookAtNetworks**.

The current version of the browser incorporates two significant improvements in the display of data. The first is that the list of kin is more complete than in earlier versions. Those versions provided just the raw list of kin in the raw data table KIN_DATA. Now the browser implements a search for the individual's kinship network using parameters for maximum kinship distance. The browser searches for combinations including **2 ancestor generations, 2 descendant generations, one marriage connection and one collateral (i.e., brother or sister) relationship link**. For greater detail, see the discussion in "Using the Form 'Query Kinship'"

CBDB Browser

Search 姓名: 東坡 Name: Search by Surname + Office 繁體 簡體

Name 姓名/別: Tang Xiao Dong 唐小東坡 Su Dongpo just 蘇東坡居士 Wang Dongpoc 王東坡草堂 Xiong Dongpo 熊東坡老民 Su Xiao Dongpo 蘇小東坡

姓(中文) 蘇 (Pinyin) Su 姓 Surname 蘇 Female Person ID 3767
名(中文) 軾 (Pinyin) Shi 名 Name Store Person ID

Notes Su(1) Shi [3767] Posthumously purged as Yuanyou coalition member. He was Wang(2) Fang(2)'s [19172] son-in-law (twice: sororate). Su [Zhe, WJ, 'houji', 22.1a-11a: Su Shi, WJ, 'qianji', 37.452 [wife #1, born w/ang, who married him at age 16 and died in 1065 at age 27 after having given birth to Shi's son #1, Mai [her sister was wife #2, who died in 1093 at age 46]]. CBD, 5, 4312-24. ■■■■■■

Birth/Death/Years Addresses Alt. Names Writings Postings Entry Events Status **Kinship** Associations Possessions Sources Institutions

Relation SDHMB S3D2HMB Up 1 Collateral 1
Person Chao Buzhi 晁補之 Down 2 Marriage 1
Source 未知 Pages
Weizhi
Notes Notes: 蘇軾 > 蘇過 (S3) > 李相如 (D2H) > 晁補之 (MB)

Relation SDHMBF S3D2HMBB-F Up 2 Collateral 1
Person Chao Duanyan 晁端彥 Down 2 Marriage 1
Source 未知 Pages
Weizhi
Notes Notes: 蘇軾 > 蘇過 (S3) > 李相如 (D2H) > 晁補之 (MB) > 晁說之 (B-) (BB>B) > 晁端彥 (F)

Relation MFSS MFSS3 Up 2 Collateral 0
Person Cheng Zhishao 程之邵 Down 2 Marriage 0
Source 未知 Pages
Weizhi

Record: 14 2 of 5 Clear Search Save to File

Record: 14 1 of 144 No Filter Search

For Su Shi, the browser discovered 143 kinship relations (the first is just “ego,” Su Shi himself). The *Notes* field for each kinship record provides the path that the search took to get from Su Shi to the kin listed in the record. For Chao Buzhi, for example, the query went from Su Shi’s third son to that son’s second daughter’s husband. Chao Buzhi was that husband’s mother’s brother.

The second change is to provide a hyperlink to whatever databases were used to acquire information on an individual. For Su Shi, for example, the browser provides a link to his entry in Academia Sinica’s Naming Authority 人名權威資料 database:

The screenshot shows the CBDB Browser interface. On the left is a search list with names like Tang Xiao Dong, Su Dongpo, Wang Dongpo, Xiong Dongpo, and Su Xiao Dongpo. The main area displays details for Su Shi (蘇軾). At the top, there are search filters for Name, Surname, and Gender. Below this, a list of sources is shown, including 'Jiangnan tongzhi', 'Huangzhou Fuzhi', and 'Renming quanwei ziliao'. The 'Renming quanwei ziliao' entry is highlighted with a red box, showing its source as 'Renming quanwei ziliao (Zhongguo yanjiuyuan Lishi)' and a hyperlink to 'https://newarchive.iho.sinica.edu.tw/encacco'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Clear Search' and 'Save to File'.

Clicking on the link takes one to Su Shi's entry:

The screenshot shows the 'Renming quanwei ziliao' (人名權威資料庫) entry for Su Shi. The header includes the title '人名權威 人物傳記資料庫' and a '回簡目' (Return to Simple View) button. Below this is a table with personal information:

TOP	姓名	蘇軾
異名	性別	男
傳略	朝代	北宋
履歷	中曆生卒	景祐3年-建中靖國1年
著述	西曆生卒	1036-1101
關聯		

Saving Results

A. Having located a person, one can use the **Store Person ID** button to save the person's ID to be reused in **Query Kinship**, **Query Social Networks**, and **Query Pair-wise Associations**.

B. One can save all the information assembled in the browser to an HTML file by clicking on the **Save to File** command button.

The screenshot shows the CBDB Browser window. On the left is a search results table with columns 'Name' and '姓名/别'. The table lists several entries, with 'Su Dongpo just' (蘇東坡居士) highlighted. Below the table are navigation controls: 'Records: 14 of 5' and buttons for 'Clear Search' and 'Save to File' (which is circled in red). The main panel displays detailed information for the selected person, Su Dongpo. It includes fields for Name (姓(中文) 蘇, (Pinyin) Su), Surname (姓, Surname), and Person ID (3767, circled in red). There are tabs for various categories: Birth/Death Years, Addresses, Alt. Names, Writings, Postings, Entry, Events, Status, Kinship, Associations, Possessions, Sources, and Institutions. The 'Birth/Death Years' tab is active, showing fields for Dynasty (Song), Choronym (Zhaojun), Ethnicity (未詳), Household Status (Unknown), Index Year (1036), Born (1036), Range, Reign Year (景祐), Day (3), Y/M/D, Intercalary, Day (Stem/branch), Died (1101), Range, Reign Year (建中靖國), Day (1), Y/M/D, Intercalary, Day (Stem/branch), Age at Death (66), Range, Active from, Reign Year (未詳), unknown, Year, Notes, Active until, Reign Year (未詳), unknown, Year, Notes.

At present, the HTML file is in a very simple format (the displayed information here is just the beginning of the file):

```

Basic Information

CBDB ID 3915

Name Du Fu 杜甫

Sex M

Index Year 712
Index Year Type Based on Birth Year 據生年
Birth Year: 712
Death Year: 770
Death Age: 59
Earliest Floruit Year: 751
Latest Floruit Year: 764

Based on Birth Year 據生年Tang 唐

Index Address Chang'an 長安
Coordinates: 108.906976, 34.246423
Index Address Type Basic Affiliation 籍貫(基本地址)

Ethnicity: Han 漢

Choronym: Jingzhao 京兆

Household Status: Unknown 未詳

```

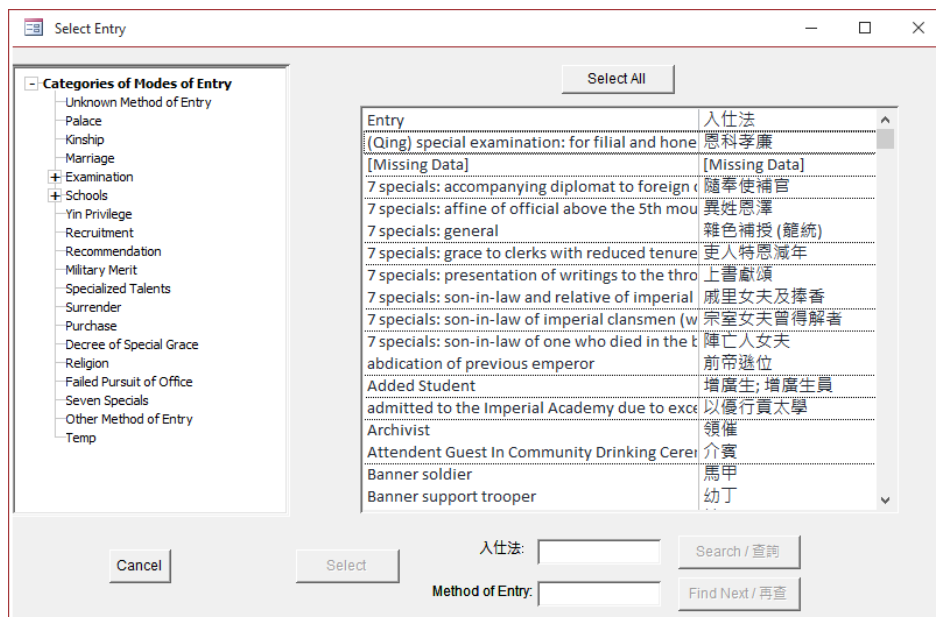
C. Using the Form “Query Methods of Entry into Government”

LookAtEntry is the simplest form. One opens it by clicking on “Query by Methods of Entry into Government” on the main page and clicks on the “Select Entry” button to choose a category:

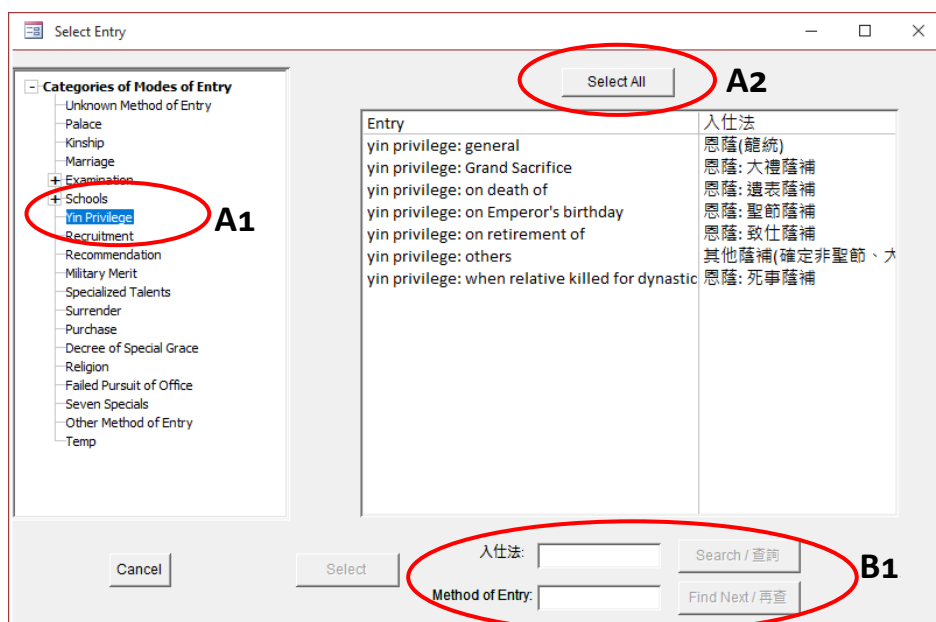
Note that all of the forms have the option to switch between English, traditional or simplified Chinese. When one clicks on the “繁體” label, it then gives one the option to return to English:

Selecting the Modes of Entry

Clicking on the **Select Entry** button opens a form with a list of options. Since there are many different ways to attain eligibility for office, CBDB uses a collapsible tree to simplify the selection process:

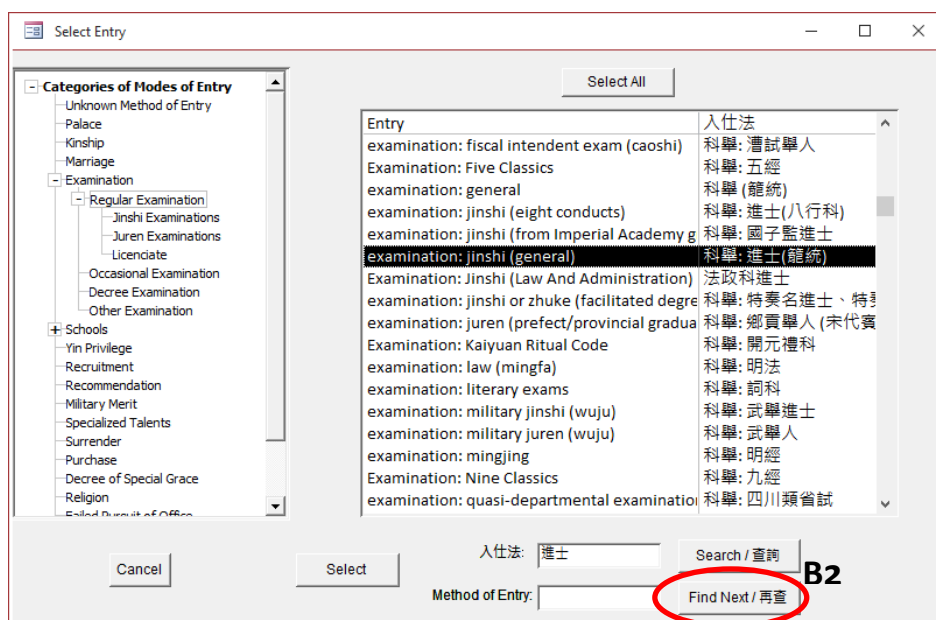


One can narrow the choices by looking at a particular general type of entry which is on the menu on the left of the window (A1):

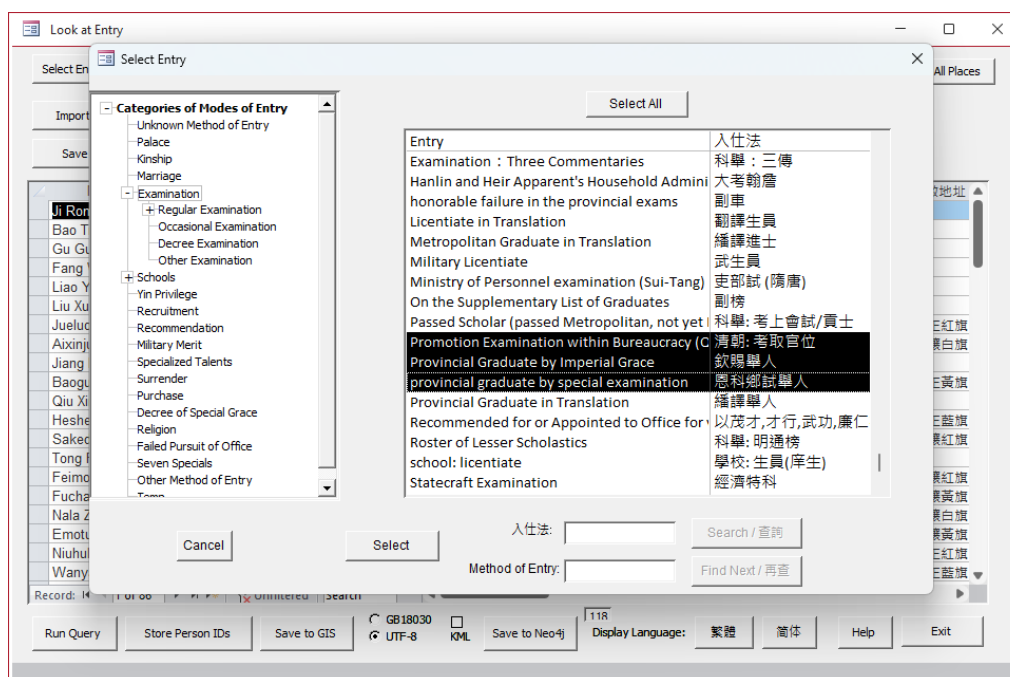


One can either select a specific method of entry from the menu on the right or select all the listed methods (A2). One also can search for a specific method using the search box located on the bottom right corner (B1). The searching rules for CBDB are to first look for the

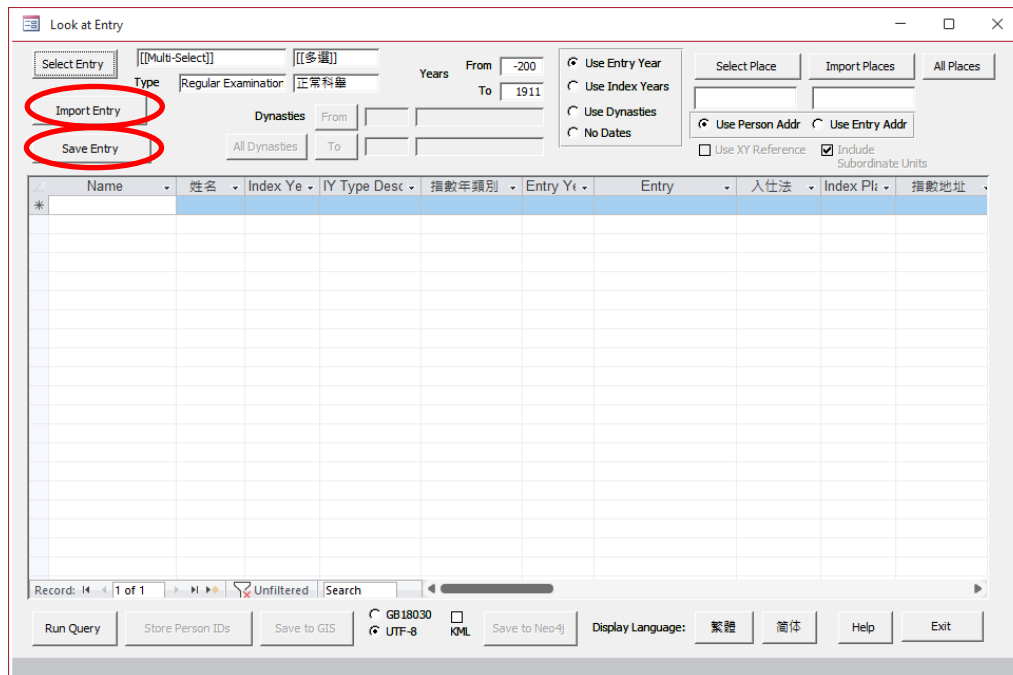
search phrase at the *beginning* of the text and then look *within* the text. If CBDB finds the search, you can search for the *next* instance of the phrase (B2), if the first is not what you seek by clicking on the “Find Next” button:



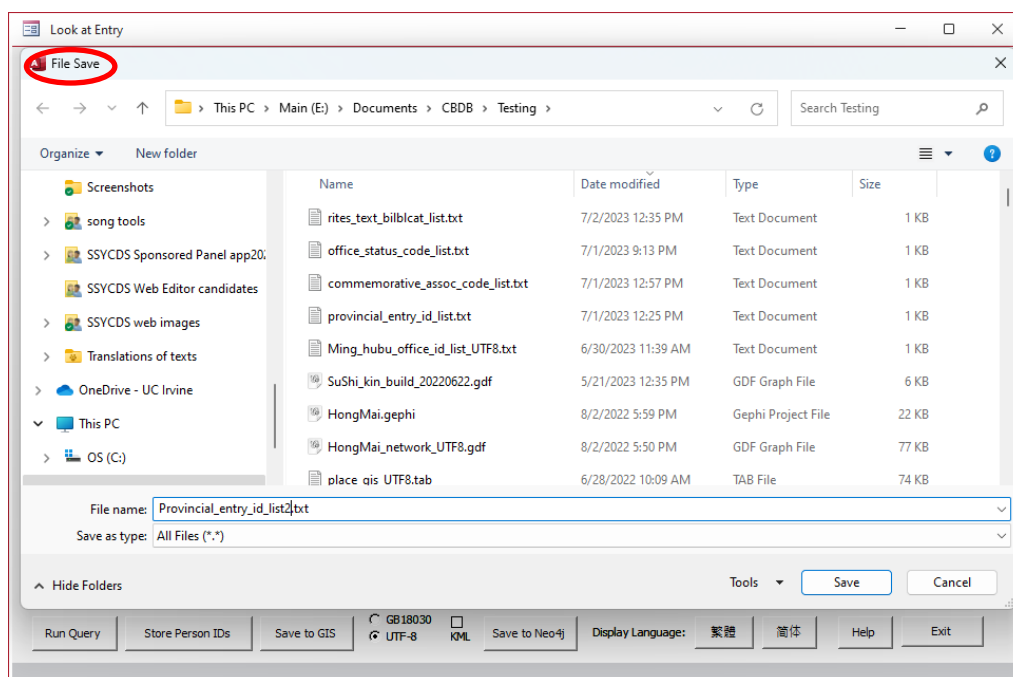
Often one wants to look at several categories within a selected type of mode of entry. CBDB now allows one to select one, two or more method of entry. Simply click to select or to un-select:



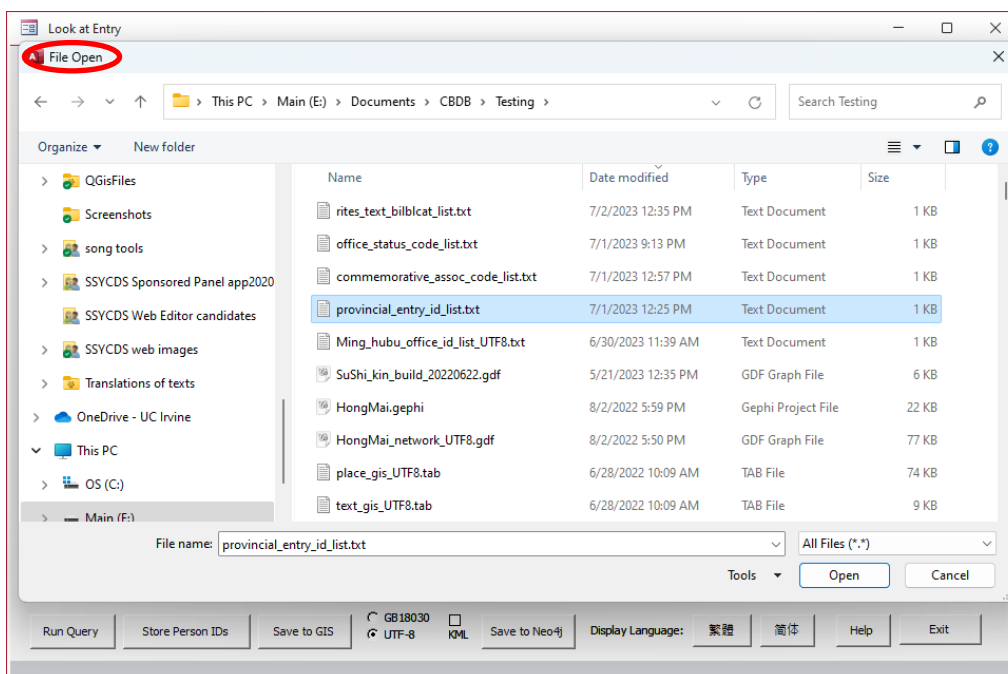
As of version BG of the interface, one can save the list of modes of entry one has selected. Saving the list gives one additional flexibility, since one can combine or edit lists for later use.



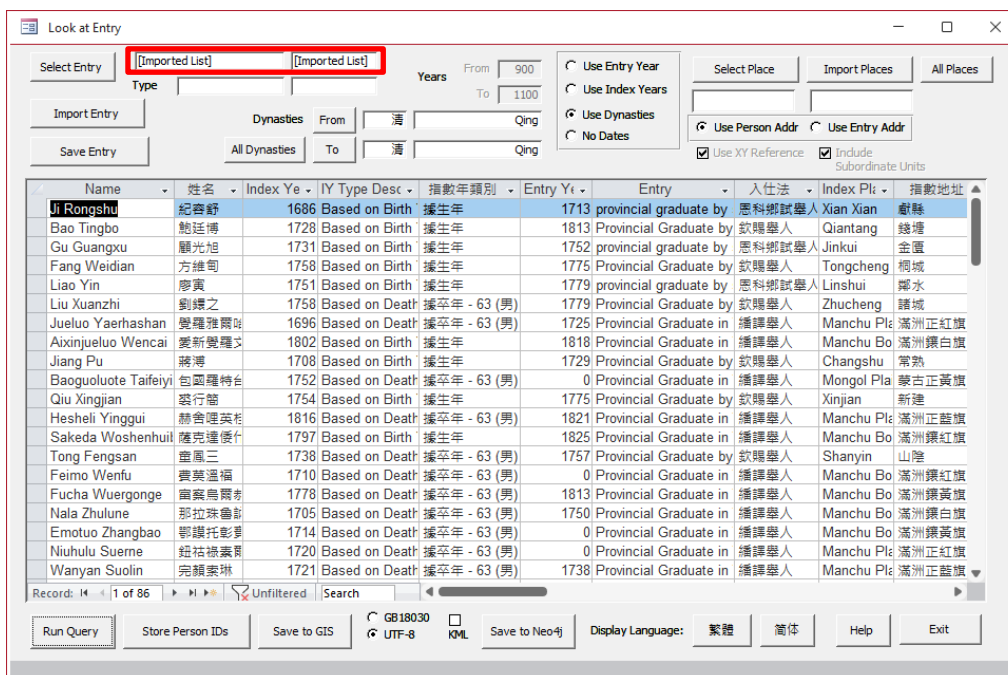
After selecting the combination of modes of entry one wants to explore, one can save them to a text file by clicking on **Save Entry**. This will open a “File Save” dialog box:



Once one has saved the file, it can be imported again by clicking on **Import Entry**. This will open an “File Open” dialog box.



After selecting the file to import and clicking on **Open**, the form will show that it is using an imported list, and one can run the query using the list:



Setting Search Parameters

Setting Time Parameters

After one finds the method(s) of entry and clicks **Select**, one returns to the LookAtEntry form, and can now choose the year range (1) to run the query (2):

Look at Entry

Select Entry: yin privilege: general 恩蔭、蔭補(範)
 Type: Yin Privilege 恩蔭門
 Years: From 900 To 1100
☒ Use Entry Year
☐ Use Index Years
☐ Use Dynasties
☐ No Dates
☐ Use Person Addr
☐ Use Entry Addr
☐ Use XY Reference
☒ Include Subordinate Units

Import Entry
 Dynasties: From To
 All Dynasties

Save Entry

Name	姓名	Index Ye	IY Type Desc	指數年類別	Entry Yr	Entry	入仕法	Index Pl	指數地址
Chen Anmin	陳安民	1027	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1057	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Heyang	河陽
Chen Anshi	陳安石	1014	Based on Birth	據生年	1061	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Heyang	河陽
Qian Xie	錢翬	1034	Based on Birth	據生年	1069	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhou Dunyi	周敦頤	1017	Based on Birth	據生年	1036	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yingdao	營道
Fan Chunren	范純仁	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	1049	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Luoyang	洛陽
Han Zhen	韓楨	1019	Based on Birth	據生年	1042	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Jiang	韓樞	1012	Based on Birth	據生年	1042	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Ju(2)	韓樞	989	Based on Birth	據生年	1015	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Anyang	安陽
Han Zong	韓絳	1009	Based on Birth	據生年	1030	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	1059	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1012	Based on Birth	據生年	1042	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Xia Song	夏竦	985	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1007	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Xiang Ziyin	向子諲	1086	Based on Birth	據生年	1100	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Qingjiang	清江
Xie Jiang	謝綰	994	Based on Birth	據生年	1015	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Rang Xian	襄縣
Kou Ping	寇平	1004	Based on Birth	據生年	1034	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Jiaoshui	膠水
Liu Jie	劉摯	970	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1000	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Bohai	渤海
Liu Shidao	劉師道	961	Based on Birth	據生年	985	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Dongming	東明
Ma Qi	馬杞	1019	Based on Grand	據其祖父生年	1031	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Hefei	合肥
Shen Gou	沈遘	1025	Based on Birth	據生年	1049	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Qiantang	錢塘
Shen Kuo	沈括	1029	Based on Birth	據生年	1063	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Wu Xian	吳縣

Records: 1 of 87
 Run Query Store Person IDs Save to GIS GB18030 UTF-8 KML Save to Neo4j Display Language: 繁體 簡體 Help Exit

The form allows one to filter by the *entry year*, the *index year* or the *dynasties* of the people. Because in many cases we do not know the entry year (given as zero in that case), it may prove useful to run the same query with the “Use Index Years” option selected:

Look at Entry

Select Entry: yin privilege: general 恩蔭、蔭補(範)
 Type: Yin Privilege 恩蔭門
 Years: From 900 To 1100
☐ Use Entry Year
☒ Use Index Years
☐ Use Dynasties
☐ No Dates
☐ Use Person Addr
☐ Use Entry Addr
☐ Use XY Reference
☒ Include Subordinate Units

Import Entry
 Dynasties: From To
 All Dynasties

Save Entry

Name	姓名	Index Ye	IY Type Desc	指數年類別	Entry Yr	Entry	入仕法	Index Pl	指數地址
Chao Gongmai	晁公邁	1084	Based on Oldes	據長子生年 - 30	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Linchuan	臨川
Chen Anmin	陳安民	1027	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1057	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Heyang	河陽
Chen Anshi	陳安石	1014	Based on Birth	據生年	1061	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Heyang	河陽
Chen Zhijian	陳知微	1035	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Guancheng	管城
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Chen Yan(2)	陳堯	1072	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Hengyang	衡陽
Cheng Zhishao	程之邵	1031	Based on Fathe	據其父親生年 +	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Meishan	眉山
Qian Xie	錢翬	1034	Based on Birth	據生年	1069	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1023	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhang Zonghui	張宗誨	969	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Luoyang	洛陽
Zhang Youzhi	張友直	1002	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Guanghua	光化
Zhang Jie	章燾	1035	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Pucheng	浦城
Zhao Yi	趙億	1081	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Xian	西安
Zhao Linghen	趙令諤	1059	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1120	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Jia Yan	賈琰	914	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhou Cong	周淙	1082	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1125	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Changxing	長興
Zhou Dunyi	周敦頤	1017	Based on Birth	據生年	1036	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yingdao	營道
Zhu Zong	朱宗	1081	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Xianyou	仙遊
Zhu Shoulong	朱壽隆	992	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Meishan	眉山
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封

Records: 1 of 734
 Run Query Store Person IDs Save to GIS GB18030 UTF-8 KML Save to Neo4j Display Language: 繁體 簡體 Help Exit

Note the number of 0s in the “Entry Year” column. This approach yields 734 records, compared with just 87 when using the entry year. However, there are people for whom we know the dynasty but do not know their index year.

The search by dynasty is less fine-grained: although we are looking for the Five Dynasties and Northern Song Dynasty, the entire Song Dynasty has just one dynastic code.

Moreover, if one specifies different beginning and ending dynasties, the search will include *all the dynasties beginning or ending years fall within the range of the two specified dynasties*. Because the Yuan dynasty begins before the Song dynasty ends, it will be included in the Five Dynasties – Song search below. Similarly, if one searches for Yuan – Ming, the search will also include Song dynasty people. *If one specifies just one dynasty (same “from” and “to” dynasties), the search uses the **dynasty code** rather than the years.*

For this search, we identify 1,341 people, of whom 134 have no index year. However, 10 of those people do have years of entry:

Name	姓名	Index Yr	IY Type Desc	Index Yr	Entry Yr	Entry	Index Pl	Index Pl Type
Chao Gongmai	晁公邁	1084	Based on Oldes	據長子生年 - 30	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Linchuan	臨川
Chen Anmin	陳安民	1027	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年 -	1057	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Heyang	河陽
Chen Anshi	陳安石	1014	Based on Birth	據生年	1061	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Heyang	河陽
Chen Zhijian	陳知微	1035	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Guancheng	管城
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Kaifeng	開封
Chen Yan(2)	陳堯	1072	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Hengyang	衡陽
Cheng Zhishao	程之邵	1031	Based on Fathe	據其父親生年 +	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Meishan	眉山
Qian Xie	錢翽	1034	Based on Birth	據生年	1069	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Kaifeng	開封
Qian Duanli	錢端禮	1109	Based on Birth	據生年	1111	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Linhai	臨海
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1023	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Kaifeng	開封
Zhang Qi	張祁	1102	Based on Oldes	據長子生年 - 30	1129	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Wuhu	蕪湖
Zhang Zonghui	張宗誨	969	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Luoyang	洛陽
Zhang Youzhi	張友直	1002	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Guanghua	光化
Zhang Jie	章稟	1035	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年 -	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Pucheng	浦城
Zhao Yi	趙億	1081	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Xi'an	西安
Zhao Linghen	趙令珣	1059	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1120	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Kaifeng	開封
Jia Yan	賈琰	914	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Kaifeng	開封
Zhou Cong	周淙	1082	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1125	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Changxing	長興
Zhou Dunyi	周敦頤	1017	Based on Birth	據生年	1036	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Yingdao	營道
Zhu Zong	朱宗	1081	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭) Xianyou	仙遊

The table the query produces has 32 columns:

Name (Pinyin)

Name (Chinese)

Index Year

Index Year Type (English)

(how the Index Year was derived)

Index Year Type (Chinese)

Entry Year

Description of Entry (English)

Description of Entry (Chinese)

Person's Index Place (Pinyin)

See discussion of index place on pages 22-23

Person's Index Place (Chinese)

Type of Place Association

the type of place association used in assigning an index place

CBDB uses administrative seats

X-coordinate of Index Place

Y-coordinate of Index Place

Count of XY coordinates

CBDB calculates how many people in the table share the same index place

Exam Rank

Given, if known. It does not apply to entry through *yin* privilege.

Kinship Relation

Yin privilege allows a person to become eligible for service based on the merit of a relative. If CBDB knows who that relative was and what the relationship was, the table gives this information

Kin Name (Pinyin)

Kin Name (Chinese)

Associate Name (Pinyin)

Sometimes people are granted entry into government through recommendation or through the role of some other non-kin associate

Associate Name (Chinese)

Association

The type of association

Person ID

Dynasty (English)

Dynasty (Chinese)

Index Year Type Code

Parental Status (English)

For those sources that note whether the parents are alive at the time of passing the examination.

Parental Status (Chinese)

Place of Entry (Pinyin)

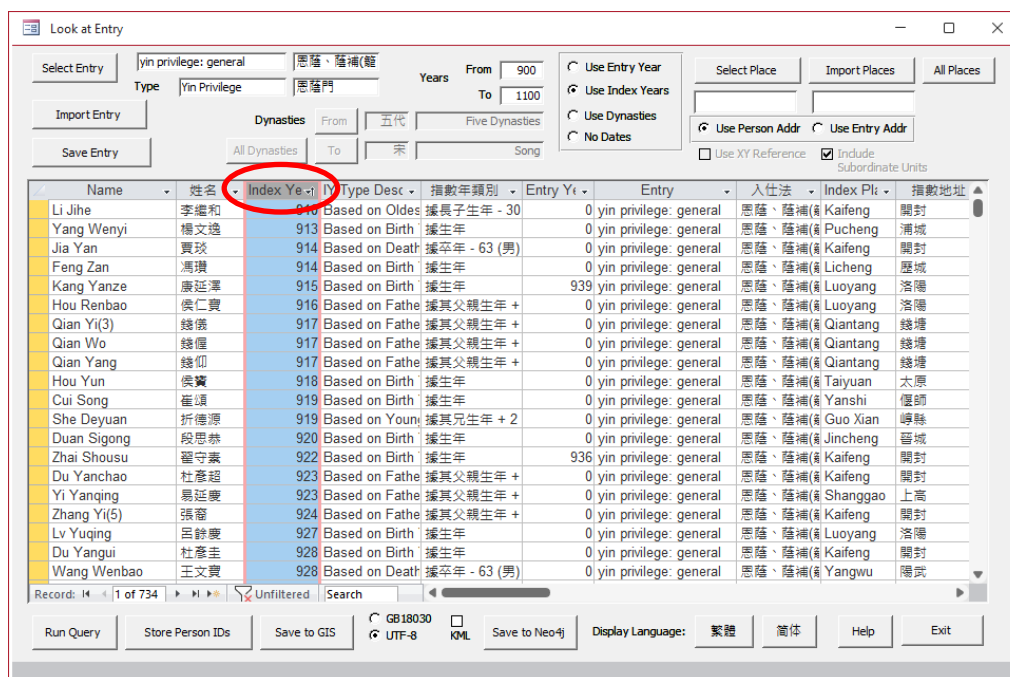
Place of Entry (Chinese)

Place of Entry X-coordinates

Place of Entry Y-coordinates

Place of Entry XY Count

One can **sort** the table using any of these columns. For example, “Index Year” may be useful. *Left-Click* on the column name “Index Year” to select the column and then *Right-Click* to choose from the sorting options:



If one wishes to save the table, the simplest method is to **select** the entire table by clicking on the small box in the upper left-hand corner. Then save to the clipboard with **Ctrl-C**.

The 'Look at Entry' window displays a table of historical entries. The table has the following columns: Name, Index Year, Type, Description, Entry Year, Entry, Place, and Address. The first row of the table is highlighted with a red circle. The interface includes various filters and options at the top and bottom.

Name	Index Year	Type	Description	Entry Year	Entry	Place	Address
Chao Gongmai	1084	Based on Oldes	據長子生年 - 30	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	臨川
Chen Anmin	1027	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年 -	1057	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	河陽
Chen Anshi	1014	Based on Birth	據生年	1061	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	河陽
Chen Zhijian	1035	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	管城
Chen Zhizhong	990	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	開封
Chen Yan(2)	1072	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	衡陽
Cheng Zhishao	1031	Based on Birth	據其父親生年 +	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	眉山
Qian Xie	1034	Based on Birth	據生年	1069	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	開封
Zhang Chengyi	1023	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	開封
Zhang Zonghui	969	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	洛陽
Zhang Youzhi	1002	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	光化
Zhang Jie	1035	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年 -	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	浦城
Zhao Yi	1081	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	西安
Zhao Linghen	1059	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1120	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	開封
Jia Yan	914	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	開封
Zhou Cong	1082	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1125	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	長興
Zhou Dunyi	1017	Based on Birth	據生年	1036	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	營道
Zhu Zong	1081	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	仙遊
Zhu Shoulong	992	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	眉山
Zhu Yanmei	1064	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(蔭)	開封

One then can paste the table into any program that accepts the format.

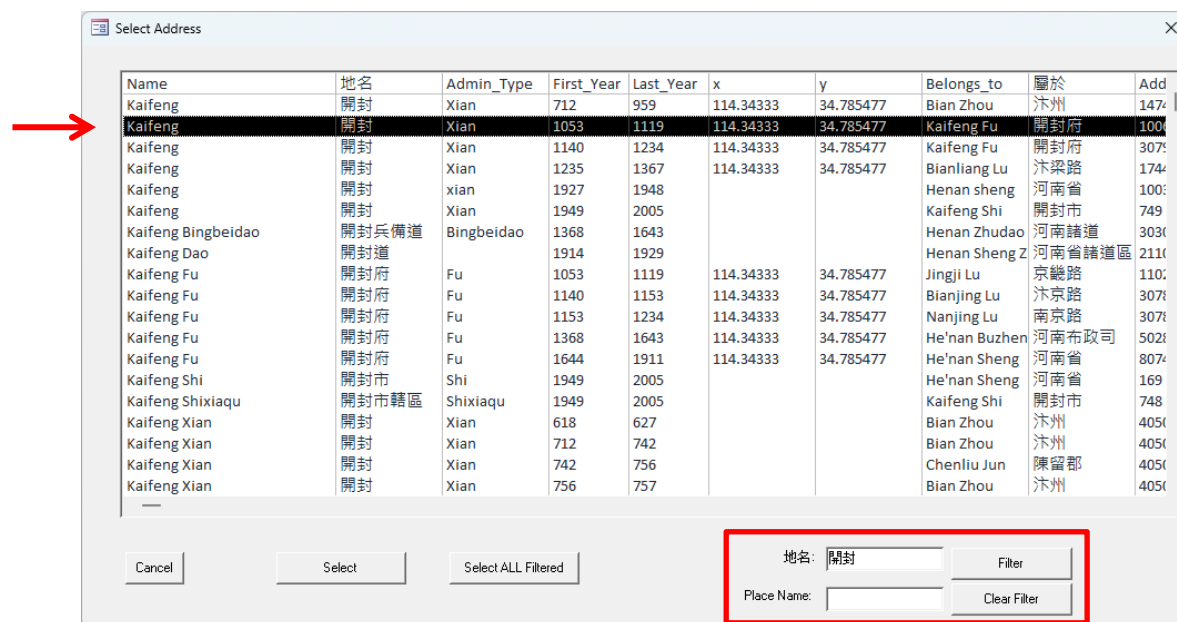
Setting Place Parameters

If one wishes to explore the mode of entry for people from a particular region, one uses the **Select Place** button in the upper right part of the form:

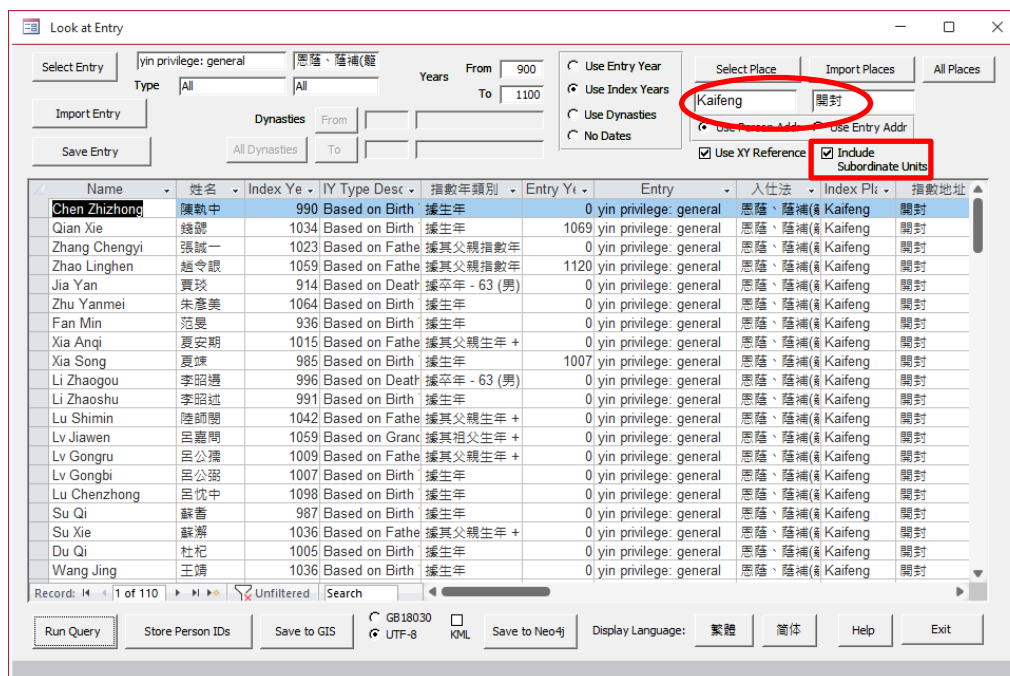
The 'Look at Entry' window shows the 'Select Place' button highlighted with a red circle. The table below the form is empty, and the interface shows various filters and options.

This opens the **Select Address** form. One can search for a place name using the filter box: to filter by Kaifeng 開封, enter "Kaifeng" into the Filter text box and then click the **Filter**

command button. This gives a list of all places that begin with the word “Kaifeng.” (Using the Chinese, here 開封, is better to avoid the possibility of homonyms.)



Note that there are many addresses for Kaifeng. We will select the Kaifeng county active from 1053 to 1119 by clicking on the corresponding row and clicking **Select**; this will return us to the main window, where we can run another query.



Because the index years start in 900, before the county code, we select “Use XY Reference” to include codes for the region before 1053. Using the single address for Kaifeng produces 110 people. If one wishes to look at Kaifeng more broadly, return to the **Select Address**

form and once again enter “Kaifeng” into the Filter text box and then click the **Filter** command button. Then either select ALL the filtered addresses by clicking on the “Select ALL Filtered” button. This will return you to the main LookAtEntry form, with all the Kaifeng codes selected; by including the prefecture (Kaifeng Fu) all its subordinate counties will be included:

The screenshot shows the 'Look at Entry' window. The 'Filter' text box is highlighted with a red circle and contains the text '[[Kaifeng]]'. The window displays a list of entries with columns for Name, Index Year, Type, Entry Year, and Address. The 'Select Entry' dropdown is set to 'yin privilege: general'. The 'Years' range is from 900 to 1100. The 'Select Place' button is also visible.

The **Place** text fields will show the filter term in a pair of square brackets, here “[[Kaifeng]].” Running the query now produces 156 records for people from Kaifeng whose index years were between 900 and 1100 and who entered government service through the *yin* privilege.

If *all* of the address IDs for Kaifeng are too many, one can limit the number of codes in the **Select Address** form by selecting just those that are relevant and then click on “Select:”

The screenshot shows the 'Select Address' window. It displays a table of addresses with columns for Name, Admin Type, First Year, Last Year, x, y, Belongs to, and Add. The 'Select' button is highlighted.

Name	地名	Admin Type	First Year	Last Year	x	y	Belongs to	屬於	Add
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	712	959	114.34333	34.785477	Bian Zhou	汴州	147
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1053	1119	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	100
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1140	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	307
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1235	1367	114.34333	34.785477	Bianliang Lu	汴梁路	174
Kaifeng	開封	xian	1927	1948			Henan sheng	河南省	100
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市	749
Kaifeng Bingbeidao	開封兵備道	Bingbeidao	1368	1643			Henan Zhudao	河南諸道	303
Kaifeng Dao	開封道		1914	1929			Henan Zhudao	河南省諸道	211
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1053	1119	114.34333	34.785477	Jingji Lu	京畿路	110
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1140	1153	114.34333	34.785477	Bianjing Lu	汴京路	307
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1153	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Nanjing Lu	南京路	307
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1368	1643	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Buzhen	河南布政司	502
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1644	1911	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Sheng	河南省	807
Kaifeng Shi	開封市	Shi	1949	2005			He'nan Sheng	河南省	169
Kaifeng Shixiaqu	開封市轄區	Shixiaqu	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市	748
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	618	627			Bian Zhou	汴州	405
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	712	742			Bian Zhou	汴州	405
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	742	756			Chenliu Jun	陳留郡	405
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	756	757			Bian Zhou	汴州	405

When one selects more than one address, the **Query by Method of Entry** form will have “[[Multi-Select]]/[[多選]]” instead of a place name. A search for *yin* privilege for people with index years between 900 and 1100 using these address codes produces 159 records.

If one wishes more precisely and flexibly to control the address codes in one's search, one can create a text file with a list of address codes. Using the example of Kaifeng, for instance, one can select all the filtered records in the **Select Address** form, paste the records into a new Word or Excel file, delete the records one does not want, and copy the Address IDs to text file.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Name	地名	First Year	Last Year	Admin Type	Belongs to	屬於	X	Y	Address ID
2	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	1127	1234	Fu	Nanjing Lu	南京路	114. 34333	34. 785477	3078
3	Kaifeng	開封	1127	1234	Xian	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114. 34333	34. 785477	3079
4	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	1368	1643	Fu	He'nan Buzhengsi	河南布政司	114. 34333	34. 785477	5028
5	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	1053	1119	Fu	Jingji Lu	京畿路	114. 34333	34. 785477	11027
6	Kaifeng	開封	712	959	Xian	Bian Zhou	汴州	114. 34333	34. 785477	14748
7	Kaifeng	開封	1235	1367	Xian	Bianliang Lu	汴梁路	114. 34333	34. 785477	17447
8	Kaifeng	開封	960	1126	Xian	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114. 34333	34. 785477	100658
9	Kaifeng Bingbeidao	開封兵備道	1368	1643	Bingbeidao	Henan Zhudao	河南諸道			303067

The importing routine checks the list against the address codes in ADDR_CODES and moves invalid codes to an ImportErrorList table for your inspection. (The table ImportErrorList is listed on the left-hand part of the Access screen. To view it, just double-click on it.)

Now click on the **Import Places** button in the LookAtEntry form and select the file to be imported. (CBDB gives a warning when it reads the list of IDs and finds an invalid ID.) If the import has been successful, one will see “[Imported List]” in the Place Information text boxes. Once the list has been imported, set the other parameters, and run the query.

The screenshot shows the 'Look at Entry' window. In the top right, the 'Import Places' button is circled in red. Below it, the 'Place Information' section shows '[Imported List]' in both the 'Select Place' and 'Imported List' fields. The 'Include Subordinate Units' checkbox is checked and highlighted with a red box. The main table displays a list of people with columns for Name, Index Ye, Type, Entry Yr, Entry, and Index Pli. The first row is highlighted in blue.

Name	姓名	Index Ye	Type	Entry Yr	Entry	Index Pli	Index Pli
Chen Zhijian	陳知建	1035	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	管城
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Qian Xie	錢榘	1034	Based on Birth	據生年	1069 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1023	Based on Father	據其父親生年	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Zhao Linghen	趙令諤	1059	Based on Father	據其父親生年	1120 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Jia Yan	賈彥	914	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Fan Min	范旻	936	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Han Zhen	韓鎮	1019	Based on Birth	據生年	1042 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	雍邱
Han Jiang	韓鎰	1012	Based on Birth	據生年	1042 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	雍邱
Han Zong	韓宗	1009	Based on Birth	據生年	1030 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	雍邱
Han Zongshi	韓宗師	1035	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	雍邱
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	雍邱
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	1059 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	雍邱
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1012	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	雍邱
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1012	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1042 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	雍邱
Xia Anqi	夏安期	1015	Based on Father	據其父親生年 +	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Xia Song	夏諒	985	Based on Birth	據生年	1007 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Li Zhaoqou	李昭遘	996	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封
Li Zhaoqou	李昭遘	991	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(§)	開封

This approach produces 156 people, the same as the filtered version. However, note the **Include Subordinate Units** checkbox in the upper right corner. One of the places on the imported list was the Kaifeng Superior Prefecture 開封府: it has other counties subordinate to it that are included in the search when the checkbox is selected. This is the default setting. Note that the table includes people from Yongqiu 雍邱 and Guancheng 管城: these are administrative units subordinate to Kaifeng Superior Prefecture and included in the search. If one unclicks the **Include Subordinate Units** checkbox, these counties disappear from the search, which then produced just 105 people.

There is one additional approach to searching by name that handles *the problem of when a place name might change and thus be excluded from a list using names*. During the Later Jin (936-947), for example, Kaifeng was called by its old name, Bianzhou. CBDB allows one to pick one address (or a filtered or imported list of addresses) and, based on its longitude and latitude, to find all the administrative units throughout the specified time period that were close to that unit. If one imports the list of address codes for Kaifeng above and checks the **Use the XY Reference** checkbox as well as the **Include Subordinate Units** checkbox, one finds 159 people.

Look at Entry

Select Entry: yin privilege: general 恩蔭、蔭補(範)

Type: All

Years: From 900 To 1100

Import Entry

Dynasties: From To

Save Entry

All Dynasties

Use Entry Year

Use Index Years

Use Dynasties

No Dates

Select Place

Import Places

All Places

[Imported List] [Imported List]

Use Person Addr

Use Entry Addr

☒ Use XY Reference

☒ Include Subordinate Units

Name	姓名	Index Ye	TY Type Desc	指數年類別	Entry Yr	Entry	入仕法	Index Plc	指數地址
Chen Zhijian	陳知儼	1035	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Guancheng	管城
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Qian Xie	錢諤	1034	Based on Birth	據生年	1069	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1023	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhao Linghen	趙令嚴	1059	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1120	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Jia Yan	賈玢	914	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Fan Min	范旻	936	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Han Zhen	韓振	1019	Based on Birth	據生年	1042	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Jiang	韓絳	1012	Based on Birth	據生年	1042	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zong	韓宗	1009	Based on Birth	據生年	1030	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongshi	韓宗師	1035	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	1059	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1012	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年 -	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1012	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年 -	1042	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Xia Anqi	夏安期	1015	Based on Fathe	據其父親生年 +	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Xia Song	夏諤	985	Based on Birth	據生年	1007	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Li Zhaogou	李昭遘	996	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Li Zhaoshu	李昭述	991	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封

Records: 1 of 159 Unfiltered Search

Run Query

Store Person IDs

Save to GIS

GB18030 UTF-8

Save to Neo4j

Display Language: 繁體 簡體

Help

Exit

Saving Results

If one has created a query that produces a list of people who one wants to reuse in other queries—for example, if one wants to look at the kinship networks for the officials from Kaifeng who entered government service through *yin* privilege—one can store the list of people for reuse in the forms that use Person IDs as input (LookAtKinship, LookAtNetworks, LookAtAssociationPairs).

Look at Entry

Select Entry: yin privilege: general 恩蔭、蔭補(範)

Type: All

Years: From 900 To 1100

Import Entry

Dynasties: From To

Save Entry

All Dynasties

Use Entry Year

Use Index Years

Use Dynasties

No Dates

Select Place

Import Places

All Places

[Imported List] [Imported List]

Use Person Addr

Use Entry Addr

☒ Use XY Reference

☒ Include Subordinate Units

Name	姓名	Index Ye	TY Type Desc	指數年類別	Entry Yr	Entry	入仕法	Index Plc	指數地址
Chen Zhijian	陳知儼	1035	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Guancheng	管城
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Qian Xie	錢諤	1034	Based on Birth	據生年	1069	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1023	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhao Linghen	趙令嚴	1059	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1120	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Jia Yan	賈玢	914	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Fan Min	范旻	936	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Han Zhen	韓振	1019	Based on Birth	據生年	1042	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Jiang	韓絳	1012	Based on Birth	據生年	1042	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zong	韓宗	1009	Based on Birth	據生年	1030	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongshi	韓宗師	1035	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	1059	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1012	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年 -	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1012	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年 -	1042	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Xia Anqi	夏安期	1015	Based on Fathe	據其父親生年 +	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Xia Song	夏諤	985	Based on Birth	據生年	1007	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Li Zhaogou	李昭遘	996	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封
Li Zhaoshu	李昭述	991	Based on Birth	據生年	0	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(範)	Kaifeng	開封

Records: 1 of 159 Unfiltered Search

Run Query

Store Person IDs

Save to GIS

GB18030 UTF-8

Save to Neo4j

Display Language: 繁體 簡體

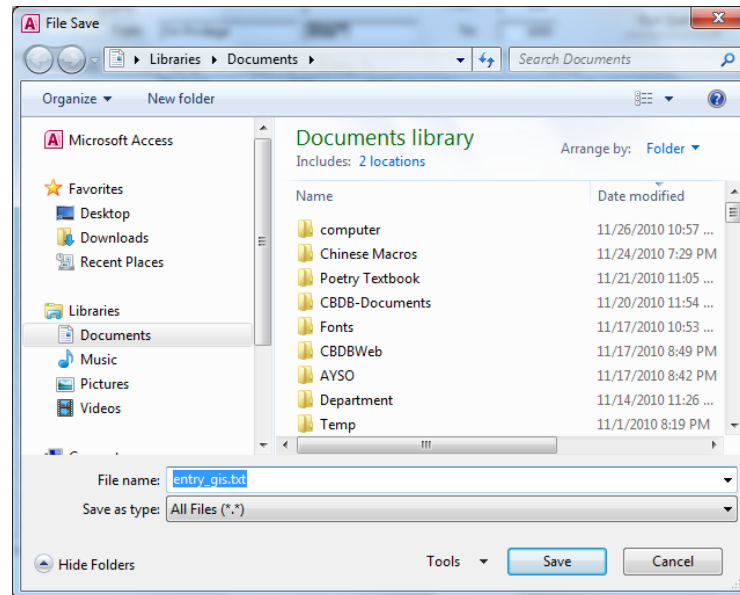
Help

Exit

Simply click on the **Store Person IDs** button in this form and then click on the **Recall Person IDs** in the other form.

If one wishes to save the results to a file readable by a GIS program, one selects the coding for the file and clicks on the **Save to GIS** button at the bottom of the form. The table is saved to a text file, by default, “entry_gis.txt.” One can specify the encoding of the text file as either GB18030 or UTF-8.

CBDB results also can be saved in KML format, the standard for importing CBDB query results into Google Earth.



Starting with user interface version BF, CBDB now also allows one to save the results of a search to a set of files that can be opened with Neo4j or other graph databases (see <https://neo4j.com/developer/graph-database/>). One selects the encoding and then clicks on **Save to Neo4j**. For the Kaifeng search in our example, the program creates *seven* .csv (“comma-separated values”) files:

```

EntryCode_UTF8.csv
KinshipCodes_UTF8.csv
People_UTF8.csv
PeopleEntry_UTF8.csv
PeoplePlaces_UTF8.csv
PeoplePlaceCodes_UTF8.csv
Places_UTF8.csv

```

The seven files create graph representations of the various aspects of the data created through the search.

All the search forms support output to Neo4j but vary in the number of files created, depending on the nature of the data collected through the forms’ queries.

D. Using the Form “Query Associations”

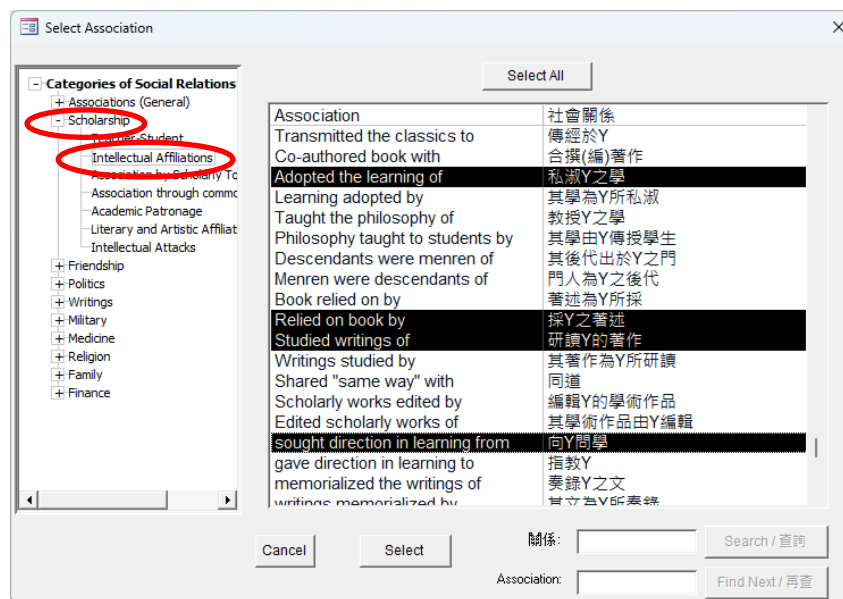
LookAtAssociations allows one to look at the people who have participated in particular associations or categories of associations. After opening the form, one clicks on **Select Association** to choose the type of association one wants to investigate.

The screenshot shows the 'Look at Associations' window. The 'Select Association' button is highlighted with a red circle. The window includes fields for Index Years (From -200 To 1911), Dynasties, and a table of associations. The table has columns: Name, 姓名, Index ye, Index Year, 指數年類別, Sex, Associate, 社會關係人姓, Assoc. Ind, and Assoc. The table is currently empty. Below the table are buttons for Run Query, Save to Gephi, Save to UCINET, Save to GIS, KML, Help, Display Language, Store Person IDs, Save to Neo4j, Save to Pajek, and Include IDs.

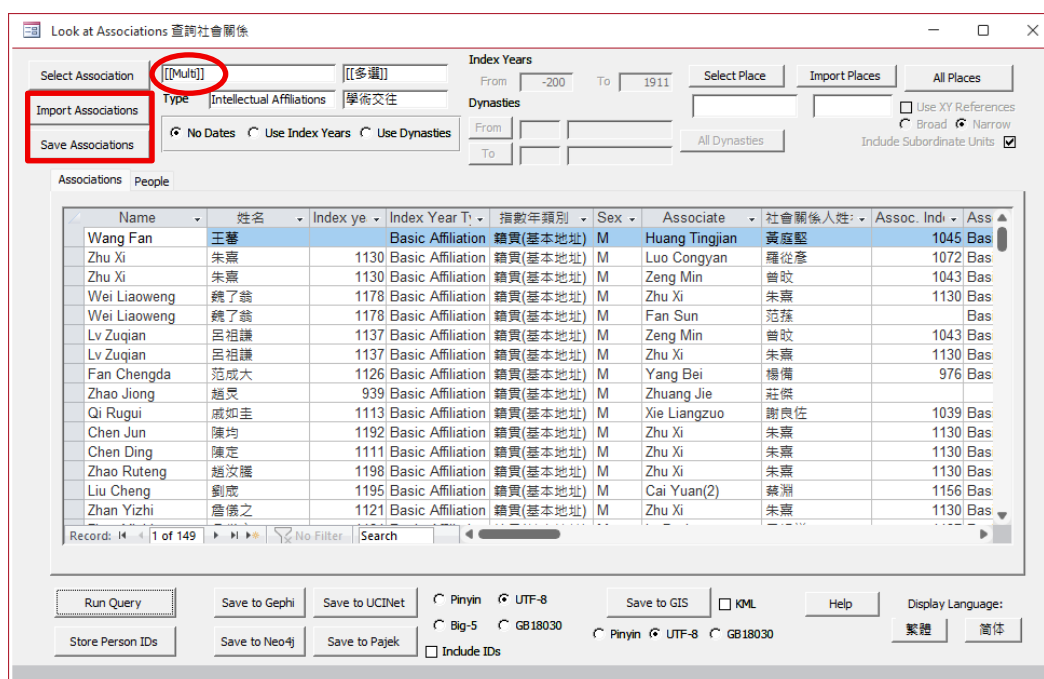
There are over four hundred categories of associations, so CBDB allows one to pick by type and subtype.

The screenshot shows the 'Select Association' window. On the left, there is a list of categories of social relations: Associations (General), Scholarship, Friendship, Politics, Writings, Military, Medicine, Religion, Family, and Finance. On the right, there is a list of associations with their corresponding Chinese names. The list includes: Association (社會關係), [Missing Data] (缺乏信息), [Undefined] (未詳), Patron of (= Client was) (是Y的恩主), Patron was (= Client of) (恩主是Y), Coalition member of (黨羽為Y), Coalition leader of (黨魁為Y), Friend of (友), Friend in the same graduating class (同年友), Impeached (彈劾), Impeached by (被Y彈劾), Recommended (推薦), Recommended by (被Y推薦), Opposed or attacked (反對/攻訐), Opposed by or attacked by (遭到Y的反對/攻訐), Praised or admired by (被Y欣賞/器重), Praised or admired (欣賞/器重), Menren of (為Y之門人), Menren was (門人為Y), and Coalition associate of (與Y結黨).

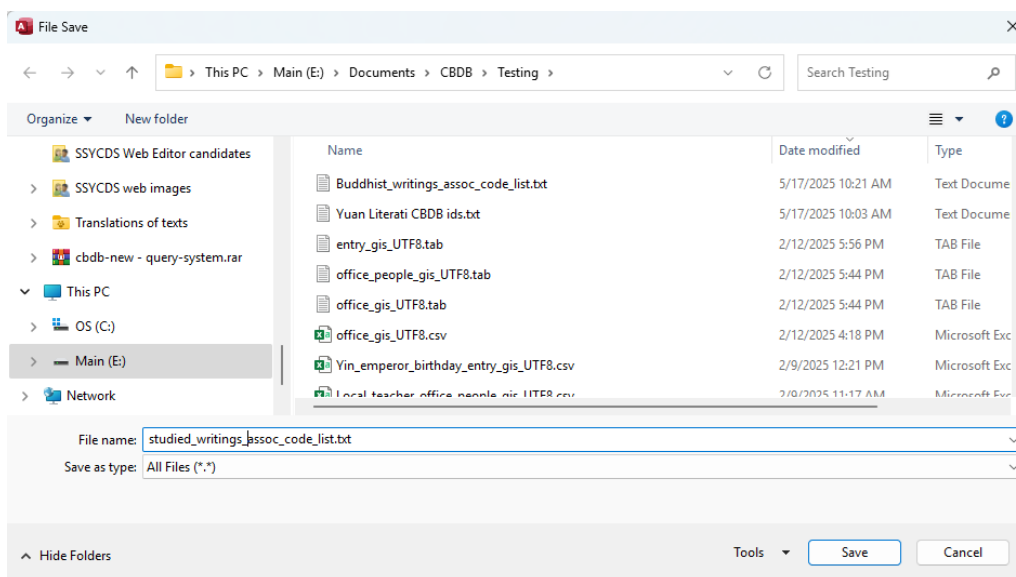
Consider the “Scholarship” associations from the list on the left. Under “Scholarship” there are seven subtypes. The subtype “intellectual affiliations” in turn has seventeen categories of associations. As with selecting entry codes, one can select the relevant codes.



If one selects a set of association codes, the form will indicate this as “[Multi]:”

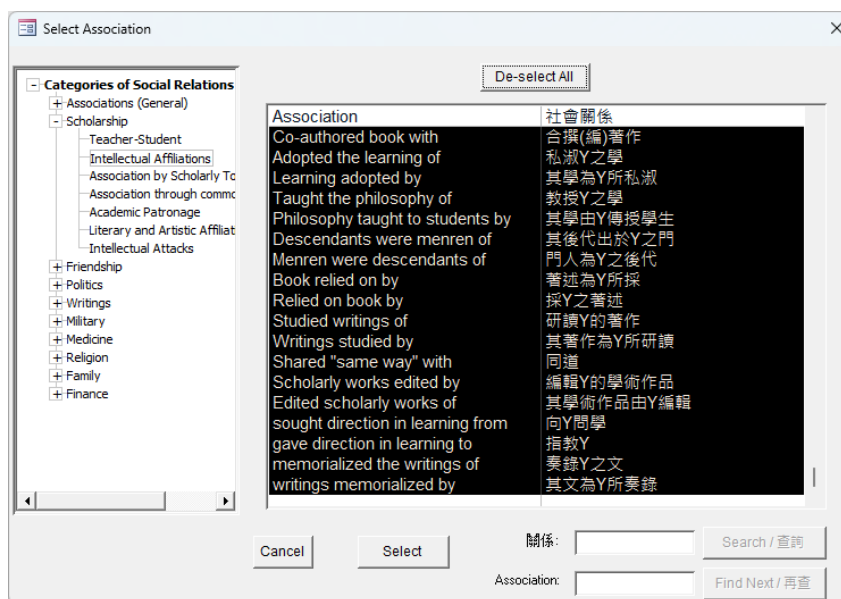


If one wants to be able to reproduce the search, one can save and later import the selection of associations as a text file:



To reuse the list, one can simply reload it by clicking on **Import Associations** and opening the saved file.

When choosing which associations to explore, one also can select *all of the subtypes* simply by clicking on the **Select All** command button at the top and then clicking on the **Select** button at the bottom center:



Note that, as with entry, one can search for terms in the table of associations in both English and Chinese (using the search box at the bottom right corner) and search again if the first item found is not what you are looking for. In the screenshot below, I have selected *all intellectual affiliation associations* (1) as the subtype of association. I then chose the year between 900 and 1400 (2), and ran the query (3):

The screenshot shows the 'Look at Associations' web interface. At the top, three red circles highlight the search filters: 1. 'Select Association' set to '[[All]]', 2. 'Index Years' set from '900' to '1400', and 3. 'Type' set to 'Intellectual Affiliations' (學術交往). Below these, the 'Use Index Years' radio button is selected. The main table displays a list of associations with columns for Name, Index year, Index Year To, Index year range, Sex, Associate, and Assoc. Ind. The table shows 499 records. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Run Query', 'Save to Gephi', 'Save to UCInet', 'Save to GIS', 'Save to Neo4j', 'Save to Pajek', and 'Include IDs'.

Although dates are a part of the ASSOC_DATA table, we do not have date information for most associations, and **LookAtAssociations** uses the *index year* of the individuals to see whether they fall within the specified beginning and end dates.

Using the index year of people, however, introduces a significant limitation at the same time that it allows one to focus on specific timeframes: people for whom CBDB does not have an index year simply disappear from the results. This CBDB allows one to search without using the index years by unchecking the **Use Index Years** box directly below the input boxes for years:

The screenshot shows the 'Look at Associations' web interface with the 'No Dates' radio button selected under the 'Index Years' section. The 'Index Years' input boxes are now empty, and the 'Dinasties' input box is also empty. The main table displays a list of associations with columns for Name, Index year, Index Year To, Index year range, Sex, Associate, and Assoc. Ind. The table shows 643 records. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Run Query', 'Save to Gephi', 'Save to UCInet', 'Save to GIS', 'Save to Neo4j', 'Save to Pajek', and 'Include IDs'.

Note that the results rise from 489 to 643.

The screenshot shows the 'Look at Associations' (查詢社會關係) interface. The top section contains filters for 'Select Association' (set to 'All'), 'Import Associations', 'Save Associations', 'Type' (set to 'Intellectual Affiliations'), 'Index Years' (From: -200, To: 1911), 'Dynasties' (From: 五代, To: 元), and 'Use XY References' (set to 'Broad'). The main table displays a list of associations with columns: Name, 姓名, Index Year, Index Year Type, Index Place, 指數地址, Address Type, and 地址類別. The table lists individuals like Zha Yue, Chen Zhizhong, Chen Yaozi, Qiu Yong, Zhang Fangping, Zhao Bian, Zhou Dunyi, Feng Fang, Xi Yu, Xiao Shijing, Huangfu Bi, Li Ruogu, Lin Zhiqi, Liu Mu(2), Liu Ban, and Lv Zhi, along with their associated places and years. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Run Query', 'Save to Gephi', 'Save to UCINET', 'Save to Pajek', 'Save to Neo4j', 'Save to GIS', and 'Save to KML'. The 'Save to GIS' button is highlighted with a red circle.

One can save the address information for display through a GIS program by clicking on the **Save to GIS**. Since association data provides an implicit social network linking the groups of people connected by the category of association being examined, one can save the network for analysis in the Pajek format, for example, by clicking on the **Save to Pajek** button. Pajek is one standard format for visualization in social network analysis (SNA). In addition data can be saved to Gephi or UCINET, and many programs can read it and convert it to other formats. CBDB allows files for both GIS programs and for Pajek to be saved in different text encodings to enable the use of Chinese characters. Note that there is an option to include the Person ID with the node information in the Pajek files. Finally, one can also save the data to Neo4j files.

Search by Place

Like the **LookAtEntry** form, **LookAtAssociations** allows one to look at associations for people from a particular place or from a particular list of places.

Like the **LookAtEntry** form, **LookAtAssociations** has an option when searching for a specific place: search by **XY Reference**. One uses the XY coordinates of the selected administrative unit(s) to locate other units through the specified time span whose coordinates are close to those of selected place(s). In **LookAtAssociations**, one choose either a *narrow* bounding box to define administrative units close to the units one has chosen, or one can choose a slightly larger box that may include additional units by clicking on the radio button labelled **Broad** under the "Use XY References" check box. This feature is particularly useful when administrative units change name in a way that cannot be caught by simply filtering by name. In this case, CBDB uses the Kaifeng administrative unit

in the Northern Song, and it turns out that the results are the same if one chooses either “Narrow” or “Broad.”

Look at Associations 查詢社會關係

Select Association: [[All]] Type: Intellectual Affiliations 學術交往

Import Associations: No Dates Use Index Years Use Dynasties

Save Associations: No Dates Use Index Years Use Dynasties

Index Years: From -200 To 1911 Select Place: Import Places: All Places

Dynasties: From 五代 To 元 Five Dynasties All Dynasties

Use XY References: Broad Narrow Include Subordinate Units

Name	姓名	Index ye	Index Year T	指數年類別	Sex	Associate	社會關係人姓	Assoc. Ind	Ass
Chen Yaozi	陳堯咨	970	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Liang Wei	梁輔	970	Bas
Jiang Duanli	江端禮	1060	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Su Shi	蘇軾	1036	Bas
Qian Jingchen	錢景謨	1022	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Wang Anshi	王安石	1021	Bas
Chao Yongzhi	晁詵之	1064	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Shao Pu	邵溥	1085	Bas
Chang Anmin	常安民	1043	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Cai Shu	蔡樞	1085	Bas
Wang Zhuan	王偁		Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Zhu Xiao	朱熹	1361	Bas
Ouyang Xiu	歐陽修	1007	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Song Qi	宋祁	998	Bas
Du Hao	杜鎬	938	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Xing Bing	邢昺	932	Bas
Li Mu	李穆	928	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Hu Meng	胡夢	911	Bas
Song Xiang	宋庠	997	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Guo Zhen	郭震		Bas
Liu Ban	劉攽	1016	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Sima Guang	司馬光	1019	Bas
Kong Wei	孔維	928	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Li Jue	李覺	932	Bas
Zhang Guan	張觀	984	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Guo Zhen	郭震		Bas
Li Zhi	李至	947	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Li Hang	李沆	947	Bas
Li Zhi	李至	947	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Wu Shu	吳淑	947	Bas

Record: 1 of 24

Run Query Save to Gephi Save to UCINET Pinyin UTF-8 Save to GIS KML Help Display Language: 繁體 簡體

Store Person IDs Save to Neo4j Save to Pajek Big-5 GB18030 Pinyin UTF-8 GB18030 Include IDs

Like all other tables, Look At Associations allows one to store the results of a query for later use in another form. One clicks on the **Store Person IDs** button.

Look at Associations 查詢社會關係

Select Association: [[All]] Type: Intellectual Affiliations 學術交往

Import Associations: No Dates Use Index Years Use Dynasties

Save Associations: No Dates Use Index Years Use Dynasties

Index Years: From -200 To 1911 Select Place: Import Places: All Places

Dynasties: From 五代 To 元 Five Dynasties All Dynasties

Use XY References: Broad Narrow Include Subordinate Units

Name	姓名	Index ye	Index Year T	指數年類別	Sex	Associate	社會關係人姓	Assoc. Ind	Ass
Chen Yaozi	陳堯咨	970	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Liang Wei	梁輔	970	Bas
Jiang Duanli	江端禮	1060	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Su Shi	蘇軾	1036	Bas
Qian Jingchen	錢景謨	1022	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Wang Anshi	王安石	1021	Bas
Chao Yongzhi	晁詵之	1064	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Shao Pu	邵溥	1085	Bas
Chang Anmin	常安民	1043	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Cai Shu	蔡樞	1085	Bas
Wang Zhuan	王偁		Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Zhu Xiao	朱熹	1361	Bas
Ouyang Xiu	歐陽修	1007	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Song Qi	宋祁	998	Bas
Du Hao	杜鎬	938	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Xing Bing	邢昺	932	Bas
Li Mu	李穆	928	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Hu Meng	胡夢	911	Bas
Song Xiang	宋庠	997	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Guo Zhen	郭震		Bas
Liu Ban	劉攽	1016	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Sima Guang	司馬光	1019	Bas
Kong Wei	孔維	928	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Li Jue	李覺	932	Bas
Zhang Guan	張觀	984	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Guo Zhen	郭震		Bas
Li Zhi	李至	947	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Li Hang	李沆	947	Bas
Li Zhi	李至	947	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	M	Wu Shu	吳淑	947	Bas

Record: 1 of 24

Run Query Save to Gephi Save to UCINET Pinyin UTF-8 Save to GIS KML Help Display Language: 繁體 簡體

Store Person IDs Save to Neo4j Save to Pajek Big-5 GB18030 Pinyin UTF-8 GB18030 Include IDs

The Output Tables

The **Associations** table in **LookAtAssociations** has 40 columns to display the types of information recorded in the ASSOC_DATA table:

Name (Pinyin)	
Name (Chinese)	
Index Year	
Index Year Type (English)	(the table also includes the Index Type Code)
Index Year Type (Chinese)	
Dynasty (Pinyin)	(the table also includes the Dynasty Code)
Dynasty (Chinese)	
Sex	
Address (English)	This is the person's index place, if known.
Address (Chinese)	
X-coordinate	These are the coordinates for the address above.
Y-coordinate	
Associated Person's Name (Pinyin)	
Associated Person's Name (Chinese)	
Associated Person's Index Year	
Associate Index Year Type (English)	(the table also includes the Associate Index Type Code)
Associate Index Year Type (Chinese)	
Associate Dynasty (Pinyin)	(the table also includes the Associate Dynasty Code)
Associate Dynasty (Chinese)	
Associated Person's Sex	
Associate's Address (English)	
Associate's Address (Chinese)	
Associate's X-coordinate	
Associate's Y-coordinate	
Association Category (English)	
Association Category (Chinese)	
Association Count	This gives the number of objects or events that established the association
Kinship Relation (English)	The next four columns are for associations created through actions for the sake of a kin
Kinship Relation (Chinese)	
Kin Name (pinyin)	
Kin Name (Chinese)	
Associate's Kinship Relation (English)	The next four columns are for associations created through actions for the sake of the associate's kin
Associate's Kinship Relation (Chinese)	
Associate's Kin Name (pinyin)	
Associate's Kin Name (Chinese)	
Distance	If CBDB has the coordinates for the place identification for both people, it calculates the great-circle arc distance between them (in kilometers).
Place of Association (Pinyin)	
Place of Association (Chinese)	
X-coordinate of Place of Association	
Y-coordinate of Place of Association	
First Year of Association	
Last Year of Association	

In addition to the table of associations, **LookAtAssociations** also provides a table listing all the people involved in the association one is investigating. One views this table simply by

clicking on the **People in Association** tab. This table provides information about association with place.

This table has 19 columns:

- Name (pinyin)
- Name (Chinese)
- Index Year
- Index Year Type (English)
- Index Year Type (Chinese)
- Dynasty (Pinyin)
- Dynasty (Chinese)
- Sex
- Index Place (pinyin)
- Index Place (Chinese)
- Index Place Type (English)
- Index Place Type (Chinese)
- X-coordinate
- Y-coordinate
- XY-count
- Person ID
- Index Year Type Code
- Dynasty Code
- Index Place Type Code

E. Using the Form “Query Office Holding”

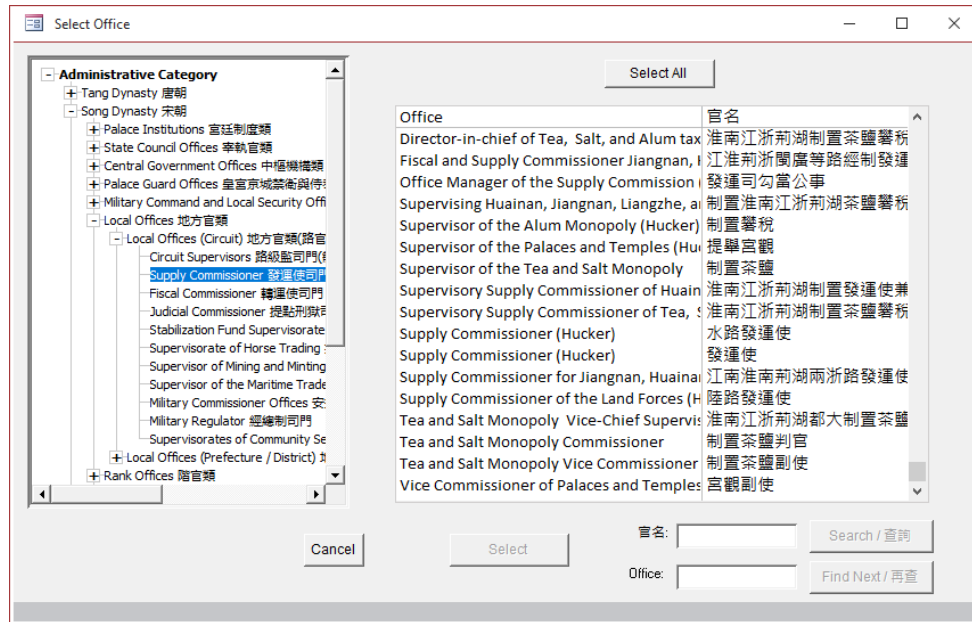
The bureaucratic system of imperial China was complex, and it evolved over time. As a result, CBDB at present has over six thousand office codes and will certainly have many more as the database extends its coverage to all of pre-modern China. Thus a central challenge in offering a useful approach to the examination of people’s roles in office is how to aggregate the plethora of offices into larger units for analysis. **LookAtOffice** provides both hierarchical and functional groupings. When one opens **LookAtOffice**, it looks much like the other simple analytic forms. One clicks on the **Select Office** button on the top left to begin.

Selecting the Offices

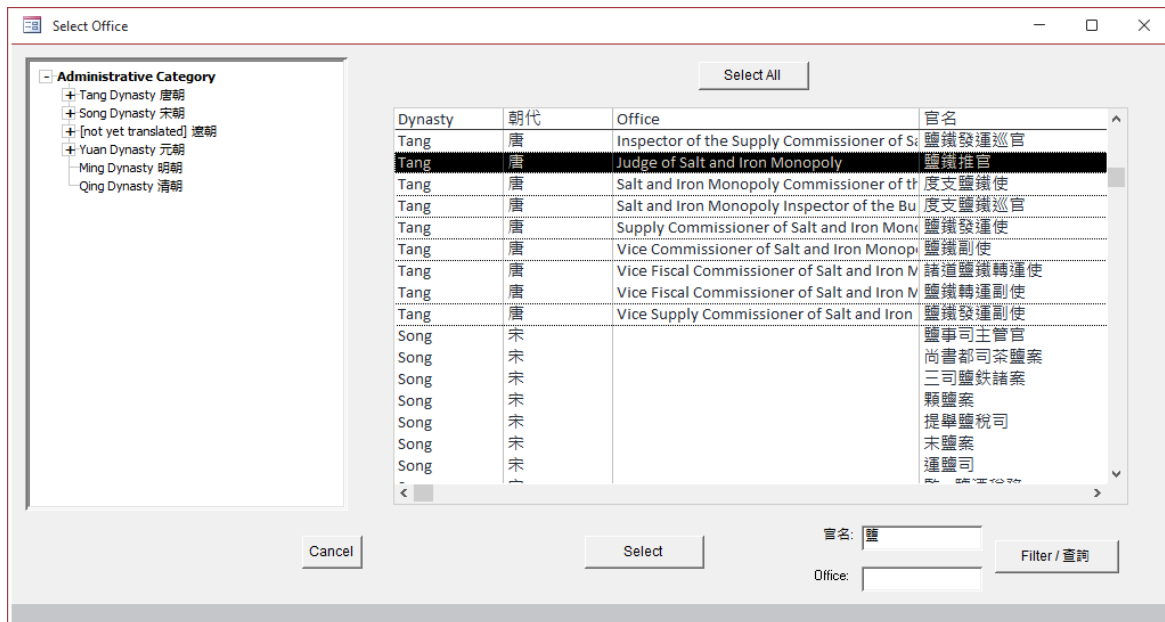
The “Select Office” form displays a tree of office categories. The first node, “Bureaucratic Structure” shows the organizational hierarchy organized by dynasty. One can view—and select—the offices at any level of structure. The first form shows all the offices associated with the Supply Commissioner at the circuit level.

One also can search for particular terms. Because there are not yet tree structures to explore bureaucratic organization of dynasties other than the Tang, Song, and Yuan, filtering by the Chinese term (most records do not yet have English equivalents) is the best way to find particular offices in other dynasties. Filtering for “salt” 鹽 (see the second form below) lists all titles of offices *in all dynasties*. One can scroll up (the form initially goes to the last record in the table) to find the Tang dynasty offices. As in other forms, one can pick more than one office title.

Offices in the Supply Commissioner's Office in the Song Dynasty



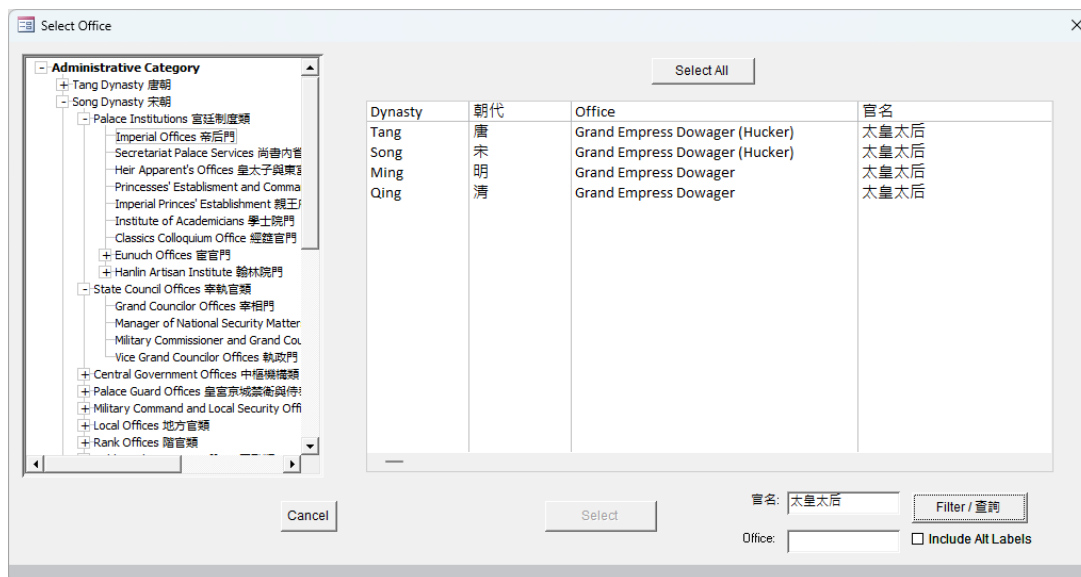
A Tang office containing the character 鹽 (“salt”)



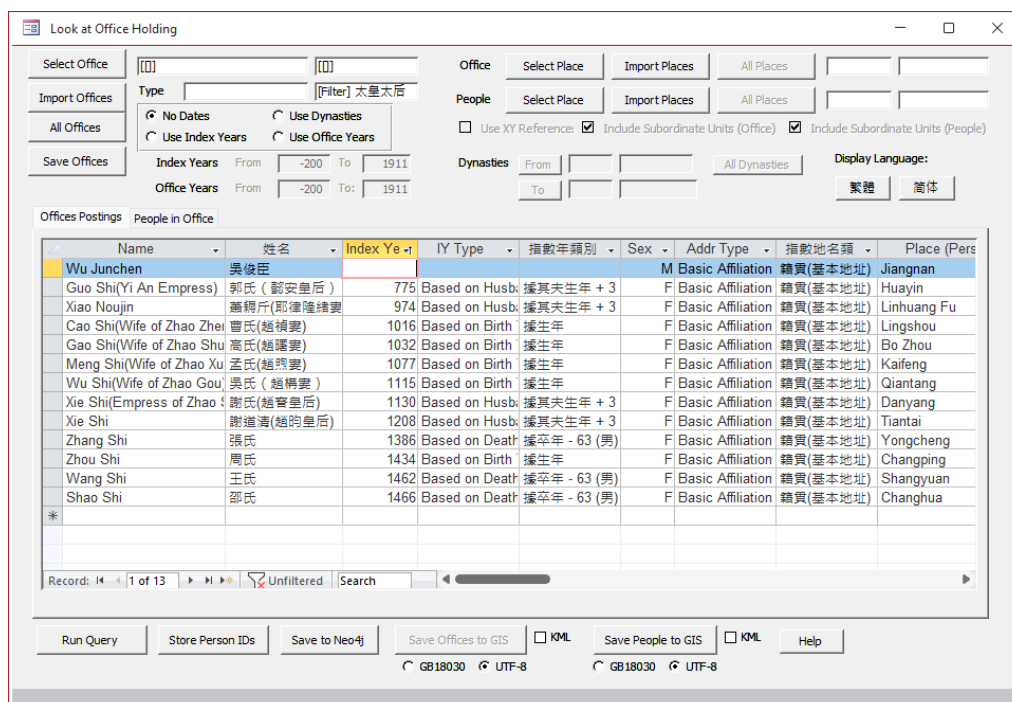
The filter allows one to select related offices across dynastic boundaries. One can select individual offices related to salt, or one can select all offices.

Cross-dynastic Office Selection

One can use the filter for office names to find a set of offices that crosses dynastic boundaries and, therefore, allows one to make cross-dynastic comparisons. For example, one can search for all the Grand Empress Dowagers:

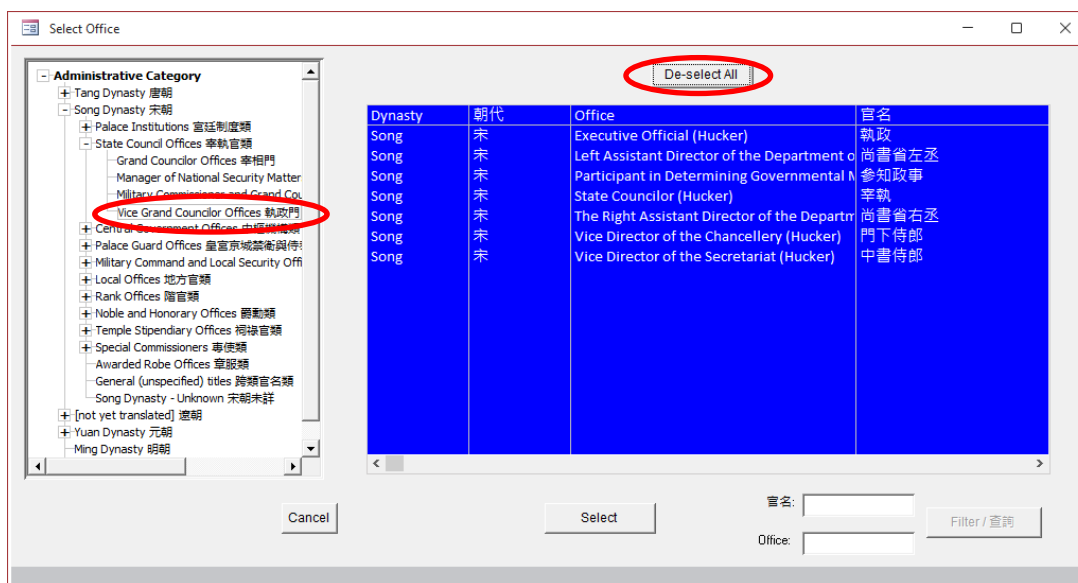


Selecting these office titles, one can locate all the women in CBDB who served as Grand Empress Dowager:

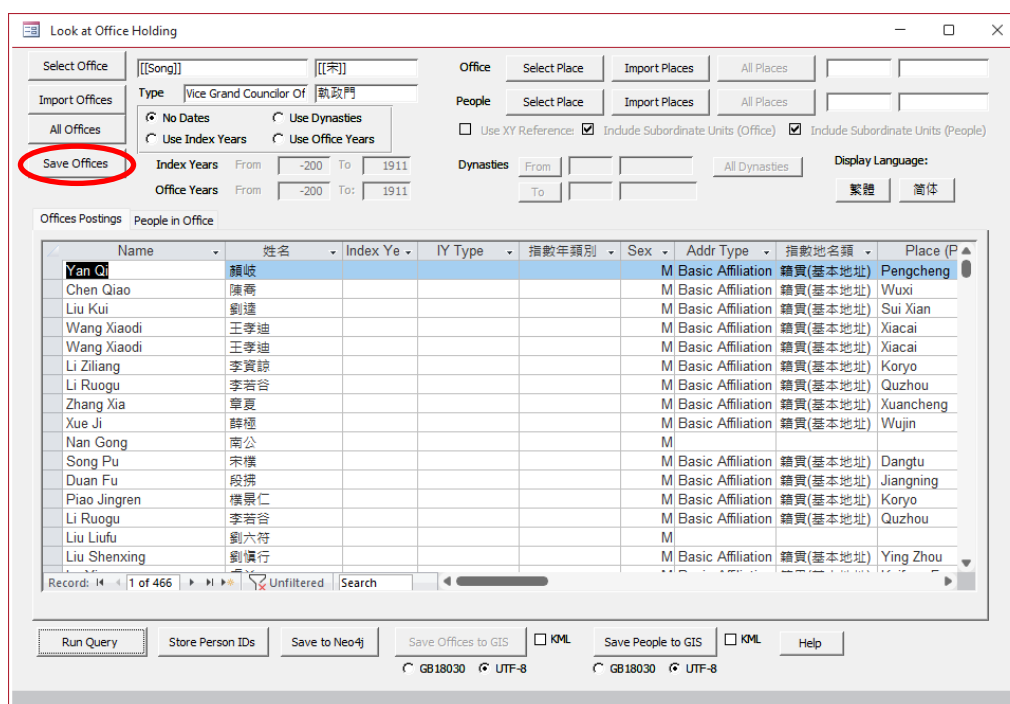


Saving, Editing and Importing Lists of Offices

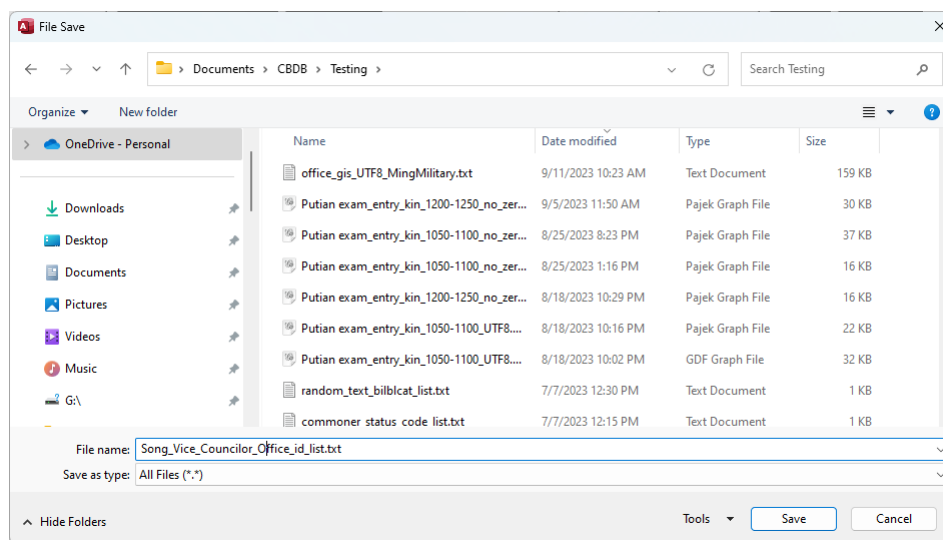
Because of the complexity of office structure—and especially structures across dynastic boundaries, CBDB provides a way to build reusable lists of offices that one might want to investigate. One begins by selecting an initial set of offices: for example, the Song dynasty offices in the Vice Grand Councilor’s Office:



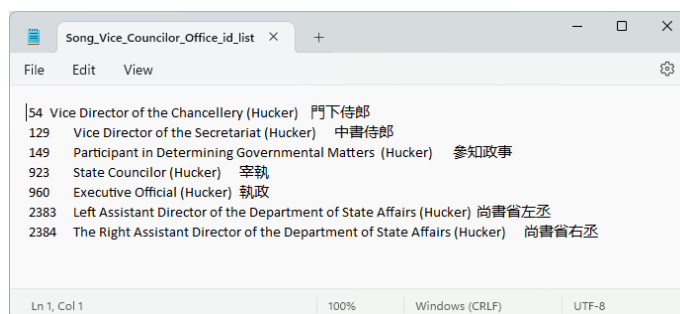
One can save this list by clicking on the **Save Offices** button:



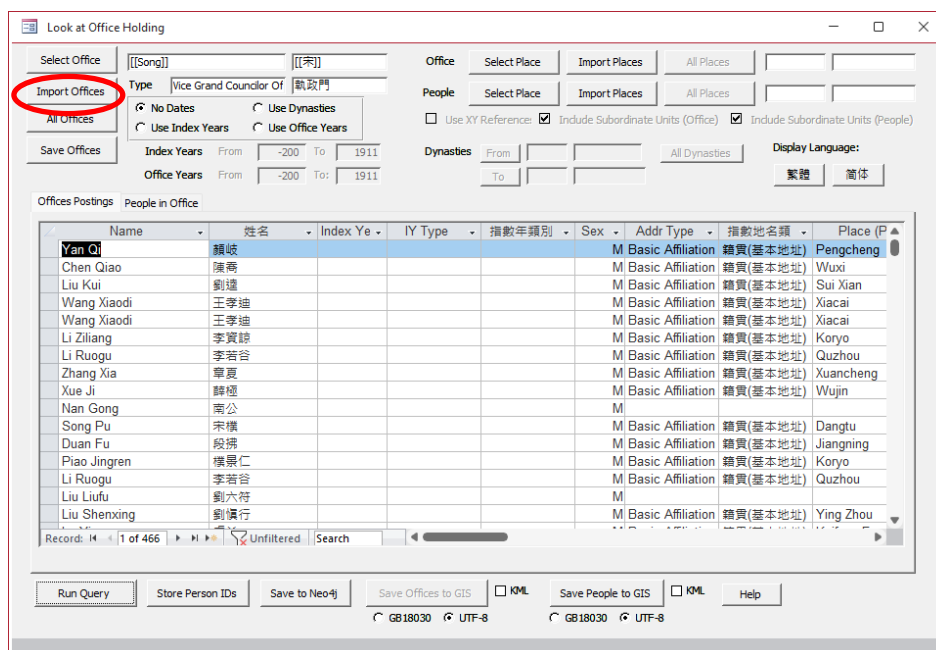
This command opens a “Save File” dialog box:



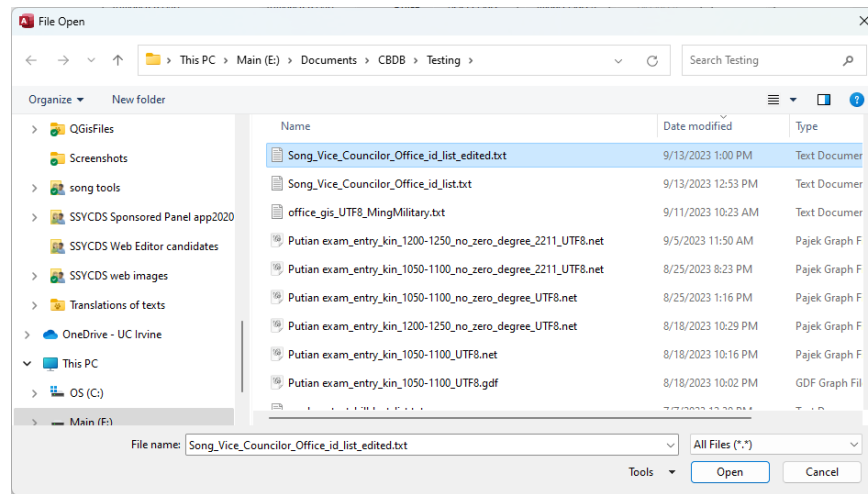
Once one has saved the file (as a text file), one can edit it in the usual manner:



The file begins with the office ID, then a <Tab> character, then the rest of the information. Lists of office IDs from different files can be combined and imported back into the form.



Clicking the button will open an “Open file” dialog box:



The form then displays “[Imported List],” and one can run a query using the list:

Look at Office Holding

Select Office: [Imported List] [Imported List]
 Import Offices: Type: []
 All Offices: []
 Save Offices: []

☒ No Dates ☐ Use Dynasties
☐ Use Index Years ☐ Use Office Years
 Index Years From: -200 To: 1911
 Office Years From: -200 To: 1911

Office: [Select Place] [Import Places] [All Places]
 People: [Select Place] [Import Places] [All Places]
☐ Use XY Reference: ☒ Include Subordinate Units (Office) ☒ Include Subordinate Units (People)
 Dynasties: From: [] To: [] [All Dynasties]
 Display Language: 繁體 简体

Name	姓名	Index Ye	IY Type	指數年類別	Sex	Addr Type	指數地名類	Place (P)
Yan Qi	顏岐				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Pengcheng
Chen Qiao	陳喬				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Wuxi
Liu Kui	劉暉				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Sui Xian
Wang Xiaodi	王孝迪				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xiacai
Wang Xiaodi	王孝迪				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xiacai
Li Ziliang	李資諒				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Koryo
Li Ruogu	李若谷				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Quzhou
Piao Jingren	樺景仁				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Koryo
Li Ruogu	李若谷				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Quzhou
Zhang Xia	章夏				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xuancheng
Song Pu	宋樸				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Dangtu
Duan Fu	段拂				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Jiangning
Liu Liufu	劉六符				M			
Liu Shenxing	劉慎行				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Ying Zhou
Lu Yi	盧益				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Kaifeng Fu
Xue Ji	薛極				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Wujin

Records: 14 of 339 | Unfiltered | Search

Run Query | Store Person IDs | Save to Neo4j | Save Offices to GIS | KML | Save People to GIS | KML | Help

GB18030 UTF-8 GB18030 UTF-8

Querying Office

The form below shows a query selecting all postings to offices associated with the Vice Grand Councilor in CBDB and does not use either index years or dynasties. Because at present *office codes are tied to dynasty*, in fact all the results are from the Song (although one can use filtering by office name to create a cross-dynastic list of office codes):

The screenshot shows the 'Look at Office Holding' application. The top section contains search filters: 'Select Office' (set to '[[Song]]'), 'Import Offices', 'All Offices', 'Save Offices', 'Index Years' (From -200 To 1911), 'Office Years' (From -200 To 1911), 'Office' (Select Place, Import Places, All Places), 'People' (Select Place, Import Places, All Places), 'Dynasties' (From, To, All Dynasties), and 'Display Language' (繁體, 简体). The 'Run Query' button is circled in red. Below the filters is a table with columns: Name, 姓名, Index Ye, IY Type, 指數年類別, Sex, Addr Type, 指數地名類, and Place (P). The table lists various individuals and their affiliations. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Run Query', 'Store Person IDs', 'Save to Neo4j', 'Save Offices to GIS', 'Save People to GIS', and 'Help'. The 'Run Query' button is circled in red.

Name	姓名	Index Ye	IY Type	指數年類別	Sex	Addr Type	指數地名類	Place (P)
Yan Qi	顏岐				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Pengcheng
Chen Qiao	陳喬				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Wuxi
Liu Kui	劉逵				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Sui Xian
Wang Xiaodi	王孝迪				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xiacai
Wang Xiaodi	王孝迪				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xiacai
Li Ziliang	李資諒				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Koryo
Li Ruogu	李若谷				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Quzhou
Zhang Xia	章夏				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xuancheng
Xue Ji	薛極				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Wujin
Nan Gong	南公				M			
Song Pu	宋樸				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Dangtu
Duan Fu	段拂				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Jiangning
Piao Jingren	樵景仁				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Koryo
Li Ruogu	李若谷				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Quzhou
Liu Liufu	劉六符				M			
Liu Shenxing	劉慎行				M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Ying Zhou

The query generates two tabbed pages of results. The first, **Office Postings**, displays information about all the postings to the offices being examined. The second, **People in Office**, lists the people who were appointed to the offices. This list of people is particularly useful if one wishes to then import it into the **LookAtNetworks** form to explore the social networks connecting the people who held a particular office. (One clicks on the square in the upper left corner to select all the records, copies them (Ctrl-c), and pastes them to a text file.

Name	姓名	Sex	Index Year	IY Type	指數年類別	Index Place	指數地名	X
Huangfu Bi	皇甫泌	M				[Unknown]	[未詳]	
Li Jue	李悅	M				Shanyang	山陽	119.141106
Li Ruogu	李若谷	M				Quzhou	曲周	115.045477
Lu Yi	盧益	M				Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114.34333
Zhang Zheng	張徵	M				Linchuan	臨川	116.351341
Zhang Xia	章夏	M				Xuancheng	宣城	118.7425
Liu Kui	劉逵	M				Sui Xian	隰縣	113.36982
Song Pu	宋樸	M				Dangtu	當塗	118.483437
Duan Fu	段拂	M				Jiangning	江寧	118.76899
Wang Xiaodi	王孝迪	M				Xiacai	下蔡	116.720093
Yan Qi	顏岐	M				Pengcheng	彭城	117.187683
Pu Shougeng	蒲壽庚	M				Jinjiang	晉江	118.589905
Chen Qiao	陳喬	M				Wuxi	無錫	120.297668
Piao Jingren	樁景仁	M				Koryo	高麗	
Li Tuo	李悅	M				Shanyang	山陽	119.141106
Li Ziliang	李資諱	M				Koryo	高麗	
Xue Ji	薛極	M				Wujin	武進	119.952301

If one sets a time filter to the Ming dynasty for offices from the Song dynasty, as expected, one gets no results:

Name	姓名	Sex	Index Year	IY Type	指數年類別	Index Place	指數地名	X
*								

One can also set a filter for a range of years for which appointments to selected offices were made. It turns out that this option is most useful for the Ming, where data on years for office postings is more abundant. Without limiting the years, CBDB finds 411 postings for:

Look at Office Holding

Select Office:

Import Offices: Type:

All Offices: ☐ No Dates ☐ Use Dynasties

Save Offices: ☐ Use Index Years ☐ Use Office Years

Index Years: From To

Office Years: From To

Office:

People:

☐ Use XY Reference: ☒ Include Subordinate Units (Office) ☒ Include Subordinate Units (People)

Dynasties: From To

Display Language:

Offices Postings: People in Office

Name	姓名	Index Ye	IY Type	指數年類別	Sex	Addr Type	指數地名類	Place (P)
Li Mao	李懋	1374	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Anfu
Zhao Yong	趙永	1468	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Linhuai
Cao Nai	曹鼐	1402	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Ningjin
Li Chun	黎淳	1423	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Huarong
Wang Wen	王文	1393	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shulu
Wang Wen	王文	1393	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shulu
Wang Wen	王文	1393	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shulu
Wang Wen	王文	1393	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shulu
Bai Yue	白晔	1454	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Nangong
Bai Yue	白晔	1454	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Nangong
Xu Youzhen	徐有貞	1408	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Wanping
Xu Youzhen	徐有貞	1408	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Wanping
Liu Xu	劉瓛	1426	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shouguang
Wan An	萬安	1419	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Mei Zhou
Wan An	萬安	1419	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Mei Zhou
Wan An	萬安	1419	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Mei Zhou

Records: 1 of 411

Run Query Store Person IDs Save to Neo4j Save Offices to GIS ☐ KML Save People to GIS ☐ KML Help

GB18030 UTF-8 GB18030 UTF-8

Adding the filter limits the results to the years 1400-1500 to 33 postings:

Look at Office Holding

Select Office:

Import Offices: Type:

All Offices: ☐ No Dates ☐ Use Dynasties

Save Offices: ☐ Use Index Years ☒ Use Office Years

Index Years: From To

Office Years: From To

Office:

People:

☐ Use XY Reference: ☒ Include Subordinate Units (Office) ☒ Include Subordinate Units (People)

Dynasties: From To

Display Language:

Offices Postings: People in Office

Name	姓名	Index Ye	IY Type	指數年類別	Sex	Addr Type	指數地名類	Place (P)
Chen Wen	陳文	1405	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Luling
Huang Huai	黃淮	1366	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Yongjia
Hu Guang	胡廣	1369	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Jishui
Jin Shan	金善	1367	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xin'gan Zhou
Jin Shan	金善	1367	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xin'gan Zhou
Yang Yu	楊瑤	1364	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Taihe
Yang Rong	楊榮	1370	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Jian'an
Yang Rong	楊榮	1370	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Jian'an
Yang Pu	楊博	1371	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shishou
Wang Wen	王文	1393	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shulu
Wang Wen	王文	1393	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shulu
Wan An	萬安	1419	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Mei Zhou
Wan An	萬安	1419	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Mei Zhou
Wan An	萬安	1419	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Mei Zhou
Liu Xu	劉瓛	1426	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shouguang
Liu Xu	劉瓛	1426	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Shouguang

Records: 1 of 33

Run Query Store Person IDs Save to Neo4j Save Offices to GIS ☐ KML Save People to GIS ☐ KML Help

GB18030 UTF-8 GB18030 UTF-8

If one wishes to look at people who held office at a particular place or places, the form allows the user to select a place through the procedures discussed above. One can select a single place, use a filter for name, or import a list of address IDs. Then one runs the query

in the usual way. Below is a query about the people who served in prefectural offices in Wuzhou 婺州 during the Song dynasty.

Look at Office Holding

Select Office: [[Song]] [[宋]] Office: Wu Zhou 婺州

Import Offices: Type: Prefectural Offices 州府軍監門 People: Wu Zhou 婺州

All Offices: ☒ No Dates ☐ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties

Save Offices: Index Years: From -200 To 1911 Dynasties: From To All Dynasties

Offices Postings: People in Office

Name	姓名	Sex	Index Year	IY Type	指數年類別	Index Place	指數地名	X
Zhang Zongyuan	張宗元	M				Fangcheng	方城	112.992508
Fan Zhicai	范之才	M				[Unknown]	[未詳]	
Huangfu Bi	皇甫泌	M				Penglai	蓬萊	120.740502
Gao Xiang	高鑣	M				Quzhou	曲周	115.045477
Li Ruochuan	李若川	M				Jinjiang	晉江	118.589905
Lv Cong	呂淙	M				Yixing	宜興	119.814385
Dong Fen	董芬	M				Shaowu	邵武	117.483398
Li Que	黎確	M				Linhai	臨海	121.120598
Xie Yixiu	謝奕修	M				Shaowu	邵武	117.483398
Huang Xiang	黃向	M						
Wang Buzhi	王補之	M						
Xiang Zonghou	向宗厚	M				Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114.34333
Li Yan	李彥	M				Jiyang	濟陽	117.763388
Li Jinghe	李景和	M						
Yu Liangru	余良儒	M						
Zhang Yu	章瑒	M				Yongkang	永康	120.025253
Xu Qiong	許瓊	M				Dongyang	東陽	120.227981

Record: 1 of 281

Run Query Save to Neo4j Save Offices to GIS ☐ KML Save People to GIS ☐ KML Help Display Language: 繁體 简体

Store Person IDs GB18030 UTF-8 GB18030 UTF-8

One can also explore where people from a particular place (or list of places) held particular types of office. Below is a query about where people from Kaifeng held prefectural office during the Song dynasty.

Look at Office Holding

Select Office: [[Song]] [[宋]] Office: Kaifeng 開封

Import Offices: Type: Prefectural Offices 州府軍監門 People: Kaifeng 開封

All Offices: ☒ No Dates ☐ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties

Save Offices: Index Years: From -200 To 1911 Dynasties: From To All Dynasties

Offices Postings: People in Office

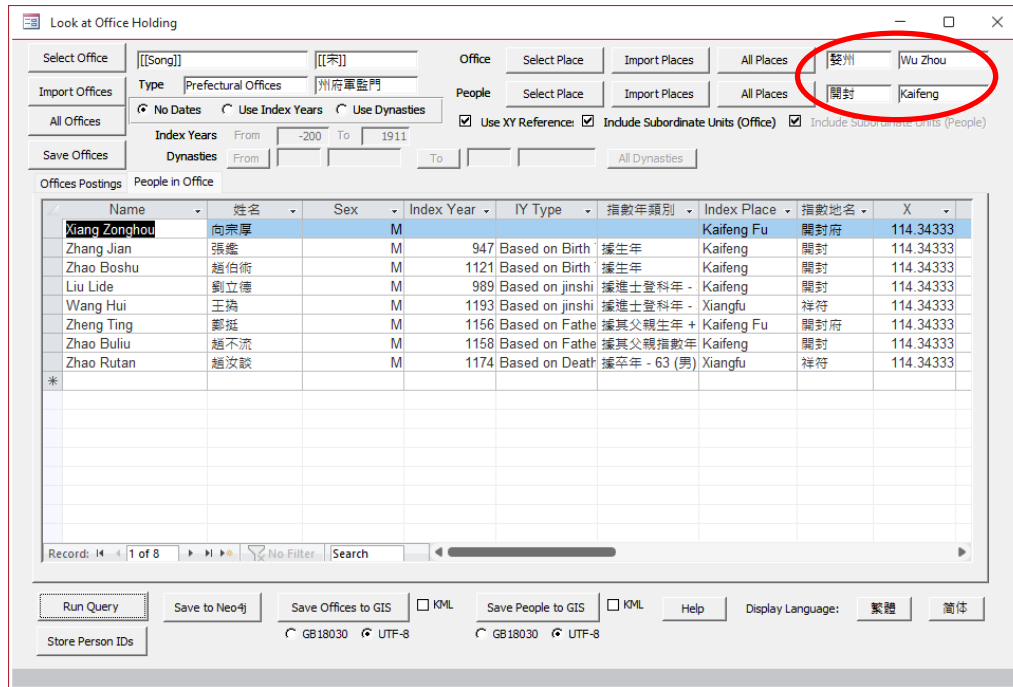
Name	姓名	Sex	Index Year	IY Type	指數年類別	Index Place	指數地名	X
Qian Bingzhi	錢秉之	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Zhao Yu	趙遇	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Xiang Zongdan	向宗旦	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Xiang Zongdao	向宗道	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Xiang Zigu	向子固	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Li Xiaoguang	李孝廣	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Li Xiaobo	李孝博	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Li Lizhi	李立之	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Lv Jizhong	呂繼中	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Lv Piwen	呂丕問	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Sun Tan	孫坦	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Jia Yan(4)	賈炎	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Du Weixu	杜惟序	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Lv Youwen	呂游問	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Zhao Bilin	趙必臨	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Wang Zhihe	王知和	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Wang En	王恩	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333

Record: 1 of 318

Run Query Save to Neo4j Save Offices to GIS ☐ KML Save People to GIS ☐ KML Help Display Language: 繁體 简体

Store Person IDs GB18030 UTF-8 GB18030 UTF-8

And one can combine the two restrictions and explore who from Kaifeng served in prefectural office in Wuzhou during the Song:



Look at Office Holding

Select Office: [[Song]] [[宋]] Office: Select Place Import Places All Places 婺州 Wu Zhou

Import Offices: Type Prefectural Offices 州府軍監門 People: Select Place Import Places All Places 開封 Kaifeng

All Offices: ☒ No Dates ☒ Use Index Years ☒ Use Dynasties

Save Offices: Index Years From -200 To 1911 ☒ Use XY Reference: ☒ Include Subordinate Units (Office) ☒ Include Subordinate Units (People)

Offices Postings People in Office

Name	姓名	Sex	Index Year	IY Type	指數年類別	Index Place	指數地名	X
Xiang Zonghou	向宗厚	M				Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114.34333
Zhang Jian	張鑑	M	947	Based on Birth	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Zhao Boshu	趙伯術	M	1121	Based on Birth	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Liu Lide	劉立德	M	989	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Wang Hui	王煥	M	1193	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	Xiangfu	祥符	114.34333
Zheng Ting	鄭挺	M	1156	Based on Father	據其父親生年	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114.34333
Zhao Buliu	趙不流	M	1158	Based on Father	據其父親指數年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Zhao Rutan	趙汝談	M	1174	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	Xiangfu	祥符	114.34333
*								

Record: 1 of 8

Run Query Save to Neo4j Save Offices to GIS ☐ KML Save People to GIS ☐ KML Help Display Language: 繁體 简体

Store Person IDs GB18030 UTF-8 GB18030 UTF-8

Exporting to GIS

Because one might want to look at the spatial distribution of either the postings or the people who held the posts, the **LookAtOffice** form provides ways to save both to files that can be read by GIS software. One can specify either UTF-8 or GB18030 encoding at the bottom left of the form:

Look at Office Holding

Select Office: [[Song]] Office: Select Place: Import Places: All Places: 蔡州 Wu Zhou

Import Offices: Type: Prefectural Offices 州府軍監門 People: Select Place: Import Places: All Places: 開封 Kaifeng

All Offices: ☒ No Dates ☐ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties ☒ Use XY Reference: ☒ Include Subordinate Units (Office) ☒ Include Subordinate Units (People)

Save Offices: Index Years: From: -200 To: 1911 Dynasties: From: To: All Dynasties

Offices Postings: People in Office

Name	姓名	Sex	Index Year	IY Type	指數年類別	Index Place	指數地名	X
Xiang Zonghou	向宗厚	M				Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114.34333
Zhang Jian	張鑑	M	947	Based on Birth	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Zhao Boshu	趙伯術	M	1121	Based on Birth	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Liu Lide	劉立德	M	989	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Wang Hui	王煥	M	1193	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	Xiangfu	祥符	114.34333
Zheng Ting	鄭挺	M	1156	Based on Fathe	據其父親生年	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114.34333
Zhao Buliu	趙不流	M	1158	Based on Fathe	據其父親指數年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333
Zhao Rutan	趙汝談	M	1174	Based on Death	據卒年 - 63 (男)	Xiangfu	祥符	114.34333

Record: 1 of 8 No Filter Search

Run Query Save to Neo4j Save Offices to GIS ☐ KML Save People to GIS ☐ KML Help Display Language: 繁體 簡體

Store Person IDs ☐ GB18030 ☒ UTF-8 ☐ GB18030 ☒ UTF-8

Note that if the results do not have any place information with X-Y coordinates, then one cannot save information to a GIS file. For example, the office records for Vice Grand-Counselor Offices does not have any coordinates associated with them because the office location is simply “Song Dynasty.”

As in all other forms, one can save the results to a set of CSV (comma-separated values) files for use with Neo4j.

The table “Office Postings” has 30 fields:

- Person Name (pinyin)
- Person Name (Chinese)
- Index Year
- Sex (M or F)
- Person Index Address Type (English)
- Person Index Address Type (Chinese)
- Person Index Address (pinyin)
- Person Index Address (Chinese)
- X coordinate of Person Index Address
- Y coordinate of Person Index Address
- Office (translation)
- Office (Chinese)
- First year of appointment
- Last year of appointment
- Dynasty (Pinyin) (useful in cases where the years are very uncertain)
- Dynasty (Chinese)
- Office Address (pinyin)
- Office Address (Chinese)
- X coordinate of Office Address
- Y coordinate of Office Address
- XY count (number of postings) for the Office Address

Notes

Person ID

Posting ID

Office Code

Appointment type (regular, provisional, etc.)

Information on assumption of office (accepted, declined, etc.)

Office Address ID

Person Address ID

Dynasty Code

The table “People in Office” contains the usual information about people:

Person ID

Person Name (pinyin)

Person Name (Chinese)

Index Year

Sex

Dynasty (Pinyin)

Dynasty (Chinese)

Index Address ID

Index Address (pinyin)

Index Address (Chinese)

X coordinate of Index Address

Y coordinate of Index Address

Index Address Type (English)

Index Address Type (Chinese)

XY count (number of people) for the Index Address

F. Using the Form “Query Kinship”

Overview of Kinship in CBDB

Queries involving kinship are more complex than queries examining categories of association or modes of attaining eligibility for office. Since the information on kinship for an individual usually contains just a few records, CBDB begins with those records and then looks at the kinship information available for all the kin listed for the initial person. CBDB repeats this search for the kin, the kin of the kin, the kin of the kin of the kin, and so on, until specified criteria are met. First is simply a limit to the number of search iterations to allow. Usually 5000 loops are adequate. Second are limits on the distance of the kinship relations being examined:

Max. Ancestor Gen. specifies how many generations of ancestors to include. One’s father’s generation is 1; the grandfather is 2, great-grandfather 3, and so on.

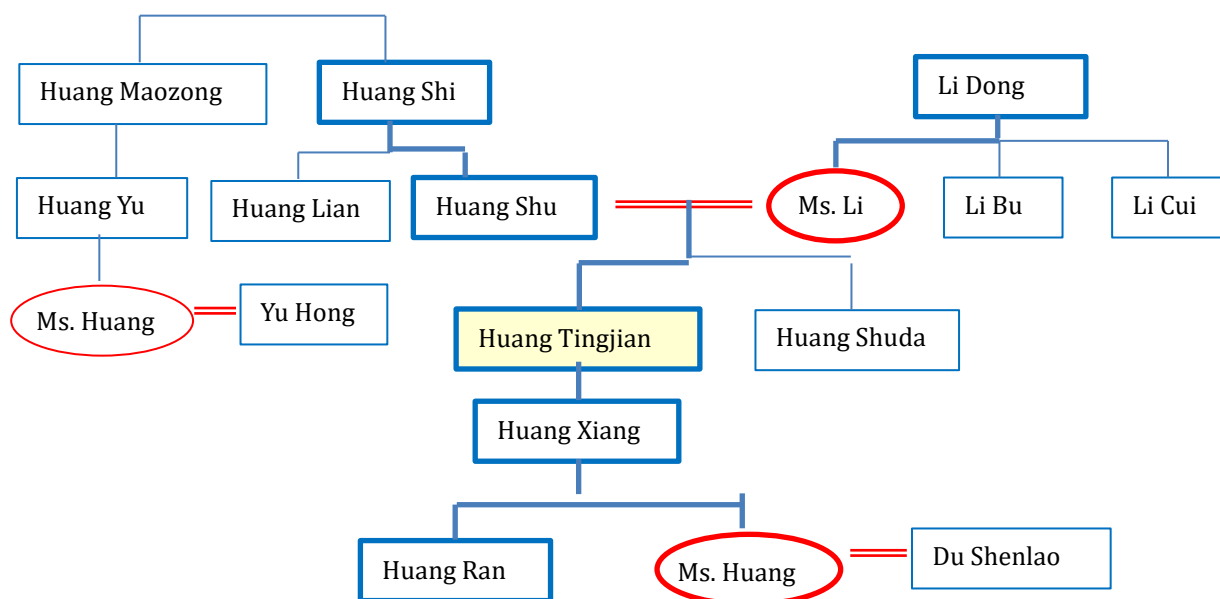
Max. Descend. Gen. specifies how many generations of descendants to include.

One’s children’s generation is 1, grandchildren 2, great-grandchildren 3, and so on.

Max. Collateral Kin limits how many horizontal moves are allowed. For example, one’s wife’s sister has one unit of “marriage” distance and one unit of “collateral” distance. One’s wife’s sister’s husband’s brother has two units of “marriage” distance and two units of “collateral” distance.

Max. Marriage Dist. limits how many links defined by marriage are allowed in the search. One’s wife’s sister’s husband has two units of “marriage” distance.

To visualize these distinctions, consider the partial kinship network:

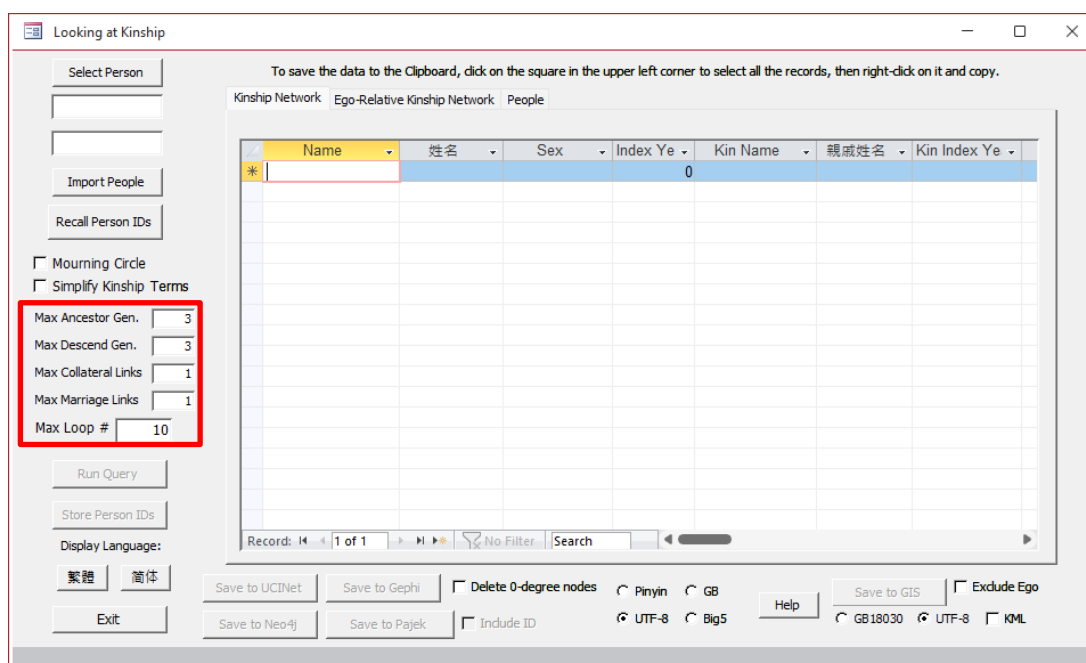


For Huang Tingjian, the squares and ovals with thick lines show direct lineal descent (fathers and mothers, sons and daughters). The double lines are marriage links. All other single lines mark collateral relations. In the measurement system used in **LookAtKinship**:

Huang Yu 黄育 is FFBS (Up = 2, Down = 1, Collateral = 1)
 Yu Hong 余宏 is FFBSDH (Up = 2, Down = 2, Collateral = 1, Marr. = 1)
 Li Cui 李萃 is MB (Up = 1, Collateral = 1, Marr. = 1)
 Du Shenlao 杜莘老 is SDH (Down = 2, Marr. = 1)

Because LookAtNetwork keeps looking through a very large table of kinship relations until the distance limits are reached, the kinship table produced by the search can grow very large. Therefore please note:

WARNING: searching for extended degrees of collateral and marriage distance may result in a very large dataset



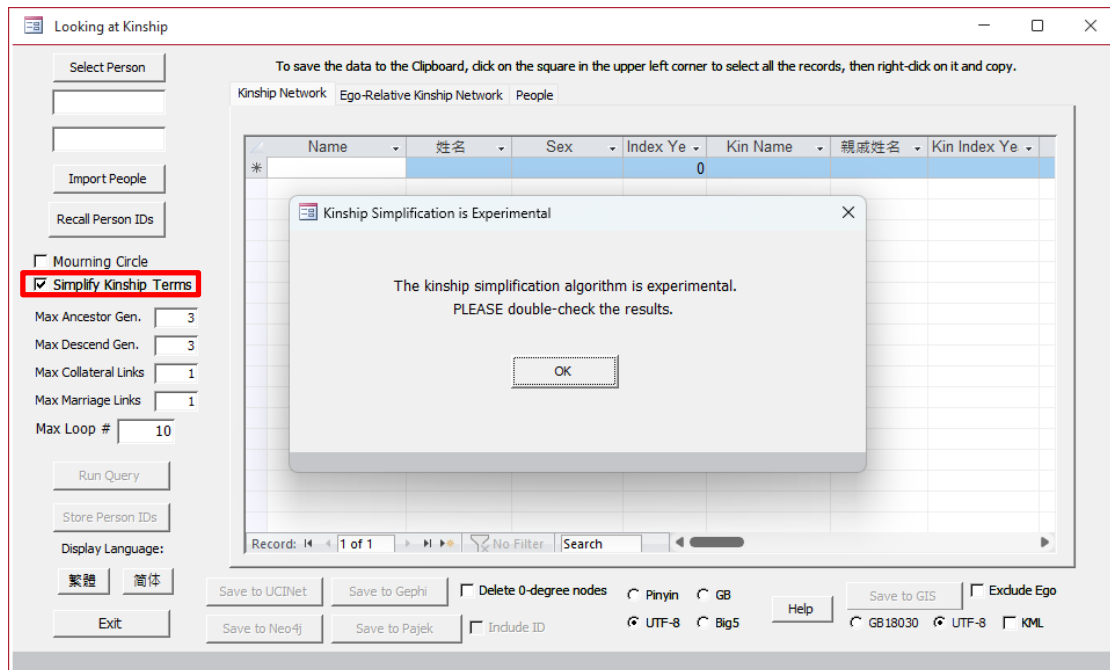
Please note that when one searches, CBDB automatically simplifies a small group of relations created by concatenating relationships through iterative searches (B = Brother; D = Daughter; S = Son; Z = Sister):

BB $\Rightarrow$ B BZ $\Rightarrow$ Z ZB $\Rightarrow$ B ZZ $\Rightarrow$ Z
 SB $\Rightarrow$ SSZ $\Rightarrow$ D DB $\Rightarrow$ S DZ $\Rightarrow$ D

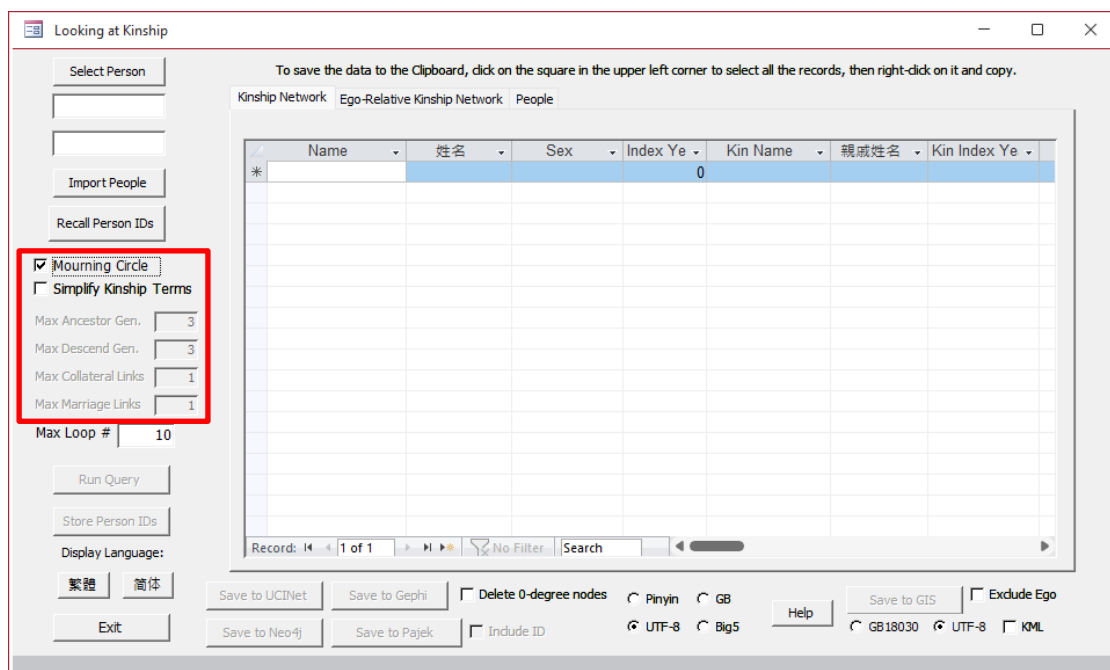
These simplifications reduce the **collateral** distance by 1.

CBDB also provides a more experimental option for simplifying concatenated kinship terms that the user should use with *caution*. The user can activate a CBDB kinship simplification algorithm by clicking on the **Simplify Kinship Terms** check box. (**Appendix D** lists the

kinship terms simplified by the CBDB algorithm.) When one clicks on this option, CBDB warns that this approach should be double-checked:

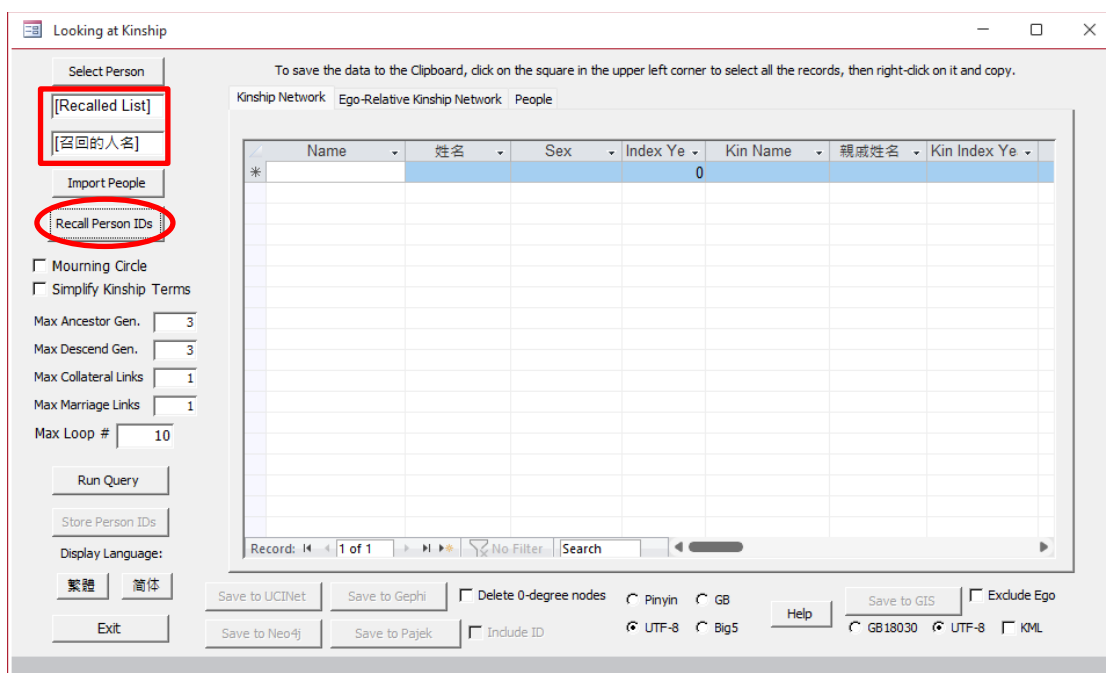


Another standard concern in Chinese kinship studies is to examine the so-called “mourning circle” defined by five degrees of kinship relation. LookAtKinship allows one to simply click on the “Mourning Circle” check-box to reconstruct what is known in the database about kin who are part of an individual’s mourning circle. When one selects “Mourning circle,” however, the four limit parameters are preset and therefore deactivated.



Selecting People to Query their Kinship

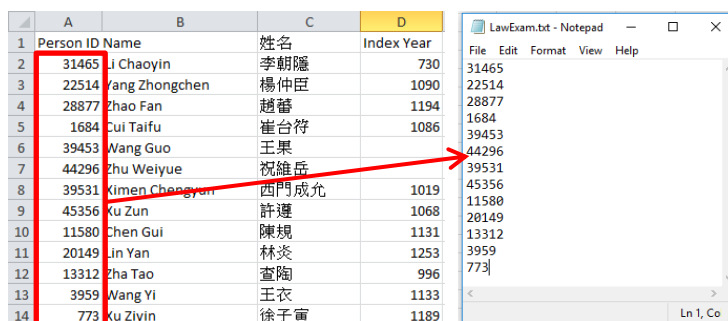
To examine kinship relations, one first selects the person or group of people whose kinship networks one seeks to explore. There are **three** different ways to select people. First is to **recall** an individual person (from the Browser) or group of people stored in the database as the result of an earlier query (see LookAtEntry for an example of storing the list). If the “Recall Person IDs” button is enabled, this means that there is a person ID or group of IDs created earlier that can be used now.



When one clicks on “Recall Person IDs,” the form either loads the person (if there is just one ID) or the list of ID (and displays “[Recalled List]”) in the box for the selected person’s name. One then sets the desired parameters and runs the query.

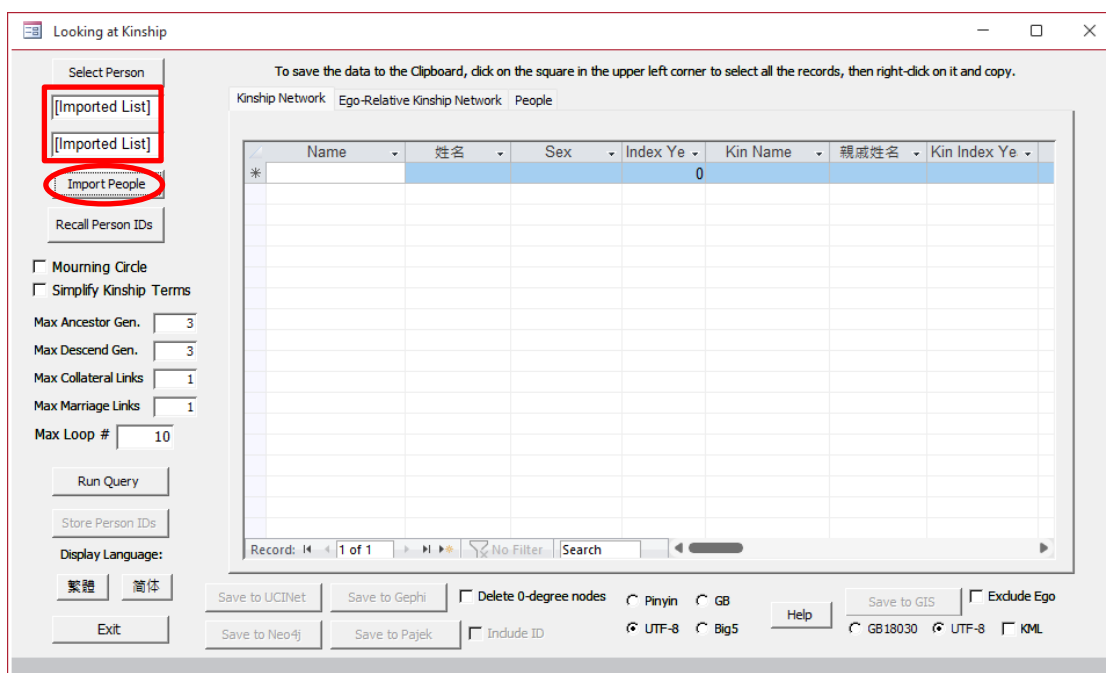
The second approach is through **importing** a list of people sharing common characteristics identified by other queries. For example, one could start with people in the Song dynasty who became eligible for office through a legal examination. One copies the results of the **LookAtEntry** query to a **Word** or **Excel** file, edits the results, and copies the person IDs to a text file.

Note that this is a change from earlier versions of the program. The text file should contain nothing more than a list of person IDs and needs to be in ANSI text formatting.



A	B	C	D
1	Person ID Name	姓名	Index Year
2	31465 Li Chaoyin	李朝隱	730
3	22514 Yang Zhongchen	楊仲臣	1090
4	28877 Zhao Fan	趙蕃	1194
5	1684 Cui Taifu	崔台符	1086
6	39453 Wang Guo	王果	
7	44296 Zhu Weiyue	祝維岳	
8	39531 Kimen Chaoyan	西門成允	1019
9	45356 Xu Zun	許遵	1068
10	11580 Chen Gui	陳規	1131
11	20149 Jin Yan	林炎	1253
12	13312 Zha Tao	查陶	996
13	3959 Wang Yi	王衣	1133
14	773 Ku Ziyin	徐子寅	1189

After one clicks on the **Import People** command button, selects the file, and **LookAtKinship** successfully reads the file, the form will look like:



Looking at Kinship

To save the data to the Clipboard, click on the square in the upper left corner to select all the records, then right-click on it and copy.

Kinship Network Ego-Relative Kinship Network People

Name	姓名	Sex	Index Ye	Kin Name	親戚姓名	Kin Index Ye
*			0			

Records: 1 of 1

Save to Ucinet Save to Gephi Delete 0-degree nodes Pinyin GB UTF-8 Big5 UTF-8 KML

Save to Neo4j Save to Pajek Include ID

Save to GIS Exclude Ego

Help

Exit

Display Language: 繁體 简体

Run Query

Store Person IDs

Recall Person IDs

Import People

Imported List

Imported List

Select Person

Mourning Circle

Simplify Kinship Terms

Max Ancestor Gen. 3

Max Descend Gen. 3

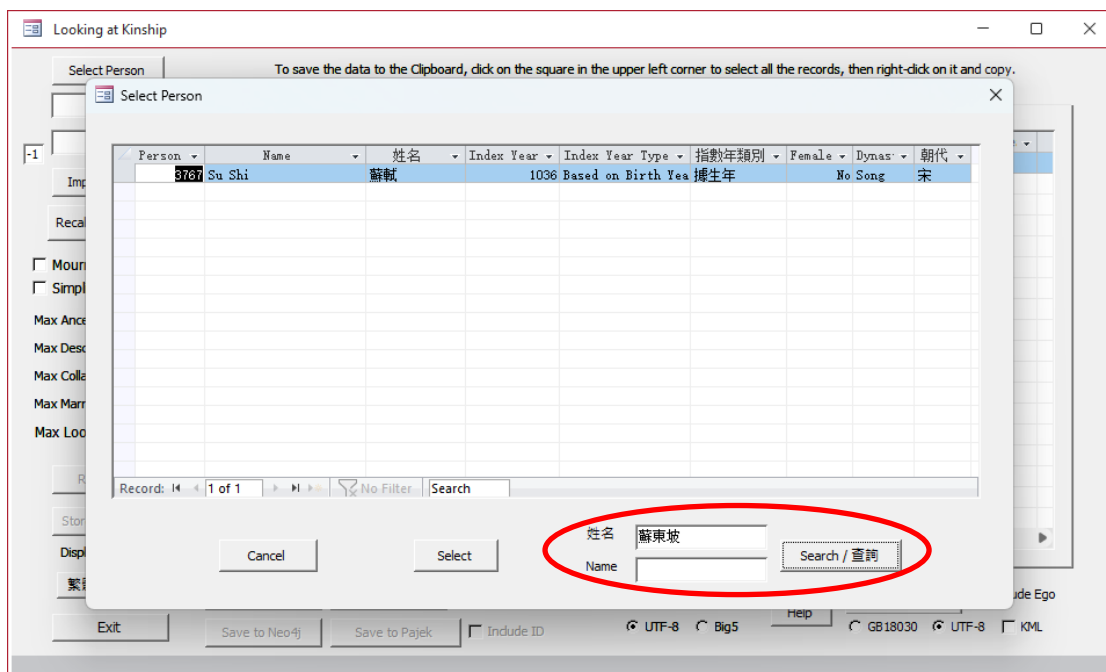
Max Collateral Links 1

Max Marriage Links 1

Max Loop # 10

One then sets the desired parameters and runs the query.

The third approach is the simplest and most direct: one clicks on the “Select Person” command button on the top left corner, which will open a search form. One can search for a person using either Chinese characters or *pinyin*. As in the **Browser** search function, the form looks not only at formal names (姓名) but also all the alternative names used for people. Thus, if one enters Su Dongpo 蘇東坡, the form will correctly locate the record for Su Shu 蘇軾.

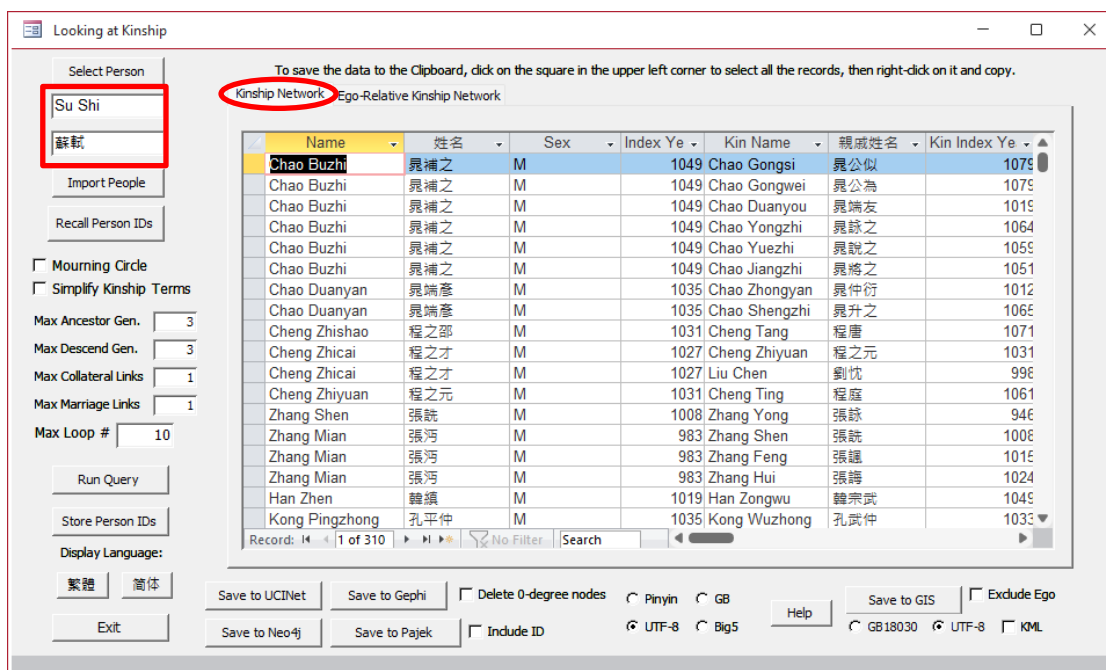


Querying Kinship

Once one has selected the person, one sets the search limits (or chooses the Mourning Circle) and clicks the **Run Query** command button to start the search.

The Kinship Network Table

When the search finishes, there are two tables one can examine. The first, **Kinship Network**, lists all the kinship relations discovered through the search:



This table in the form has 37 columns:*

Person ID	Kin ID
Name (pinyin)	Kin Name (pinyin)
Name (Chinese)	Kin Name (Chinese)
Sex	Sex of Kin
Dynasty Code	Dynasty Code of Kin
Dynasty (Pinyin)	Dynasty of Kin (Pinyin)
Dynasty (Chinese)	Dynasty of Kin (Chinese)
Index Year	Index Year of Kin
Index Year Type (English)	Kin Index Year Type (English)
Index Year Type (Chinese)	Kin Index Year Type (Chinese)
Index Address of Person (pinyin)	Index Address of Kin (pinyin)
Index Address of Person (Chinese)	Index Address of Kin (Chinese)
X-Coordinate	X-Coordinate of Kin Index Address
Y-Coordinate	Y-Coordinate of Kin Index Address
Index Address Type	Kin Index Address Type
Index Address Type (Chinese)	Kin Index Address Type (Chinese)
Kinship Relation	
Kinship Relation Notes	
Distance (great-circle distance between the addresses)	
Source (Chinese)	
Source (Pinyin)	

(* Note: The scratch table from which the form draws its data contains a few more fields.)

The Ego-Relative Kinship Table

The second table, **Ego-Relative Kinship**, describes the kinship relation between each person in the first table and the person selected at the very beginning:

To save the data to the Clipboard, click on the square in the upper left corner to select all the records, then right-click on it and copy.

Kinship Network **Ego-Relative Kinship Network** People

Name	姓名	Kin	親戚	KinRel to Self	Up	Do	Col	Ma
Su Shi	蘇軾	本人	本人	SA	0	1	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	SDHMB	1	2	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Duamin	晁端雲	SDHMBFFS	3	3	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Duanyan	晁端彥	SDHMBF	2	2	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Duanyou	晁端友	SDHMBF	2	2	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Duanzhong	晁端中	SDHMBFFS	3	3	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Gongmai	晁公邁	SDHMBBS	1	3	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Gongmao	晁公髦	SDHMBBS	1	3	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Gongshou	晁公壽	SDHMBBS	1	3	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Gongsu	晁公似	SDHMBBS	1	3	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Gongwei	晁公偉	SDHMBBS	1	2	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Jiangzhi	晁將之	SDHMB	1	2	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Juezhong	晁覺中	SDHMBFFS	2	3	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Shi(Wife of Wan)	晁氏(王元妻)	SDHMBFFD	3	3	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yongzhi	晁詵之	SDHMB	1	2	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	SDHMB	1	2	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	SDHMB	1	2	1	1
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Zhongyan	晁仲衍	SDHMBFF	3	2	1	1

Record: 1 of 256

Save to UCINET Save to Gephi Delete 0-degree nodes Pinyin GB UTF-8 Big5 Save to GIS Exclude Ego Help GB18030 UTF-8 KML

Save to Neo4j Save to Pajek Include ID

For example, Chao Buzhi 晁補之 is Su Shi's third son's second daughter's husband's mother's brother (S3D2HMB) with a metric of {1,2,1,1}. The path one traverses to reach Chao Buzhi's younger brother Chao Jiangzhi 晁將之 is first to locate Chao Buzhi and then find all of Chao Buzhi's brothers. Their metrics would then be that of Chao Buzhi, {1,2,1,1} + one more collateral step, for the result {1,2,2,1}, which would exceed the search parameter for collateral distance, set to just 1. However, the search algorithm automatically reduces **BB** (in S3D2HMB+B) to **B**, since they, as Chao Buzhi's brothers, are also brothers to the husband's mother. They then fall within the 1 collateral link distance and are included in the search results. (The "Ego-Relative Kinship" table has an additional column that gives a raw path that shows how CBDB simplified the kinship relations, but, as explained above, CBDB simplifies only the simplest relations (e.g., BZ $\Rightarrow$ Z). More complex simplifications require correspondingly complex algorithm that CBDB does not implement.)

People Table

Often it is useful to have a list of all the people who participate in a kinship network. This list is in fact difficult to extract directly from the Kinship Network and Ego-Relative Kinship tables. Therefore, starting with version BH of the user interface, the **LookAtKinship** form includes a tab with a table of all the people who are nodes in the kinship networks.

Note that in the kinship network table, there are 310 records, and in the ego-relative kinship table there are 256. In contrast, there are 251 people who serve as nodes in these networks. Clicking on **Store Person IDs** copies these 251 IDs for later recall.

Looking at Kinship

To save the data to the Clipboard, click on the square in the upper left corner to select all the records, then right-click on it and copy.

Select Person: Su Shi

Import People

Recall Person IDs

☐ Mourning Circle

☐ Simplify Kinship Terms

Max Ancestor Gen. 3

Max Descend Gen. 3

Max Collateral Links 1

Max Marriage Links 1

Max Loop # 10

Run Query

Store Person IDs

Display Language: 繁體 简体

Save to UCInet Save to Gephi Delete 0-degree nodes Pinyin GB UTF-8 Big5 UTF-8 KML

Save to Neo4j Save to Pajek Include ID Help Save to GIS Exclude Ego

Name	姓名	Female	Indi	AddrID	Index Place	指數地	X	Y
Cen Yanxiu	岑彥修	☐		13305	Meishan	眉山	103.831459	30.050
Chao Buzhi	晁補之	☐	1049	11263	Juye	鉅野	116.088707	35.3962
Chao Duanlin	晁端直	☐	1045	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785
Chao Duanyan	晁端彥	☐	1035	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785
Chao Duanyou	晁端友	☐	1023	11263	Juye	鉅野	116.088707	35.3962
Chao Duanzhong	晁端中	☐	1051	11263	Juye	鉅野	116.088707	35.3962
Chao Gongmai	晁公邁	☐	1084	100513	Linchuan	臨川	116.351341	27.984
Chao Gongmao	晁公老	☐	1089	12829	Shangyuan	上元	118.76899	32.052
Chao Gongshou	晁公壽	☐	1044	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785
Chao Gongsu	晁公似	☐	1079	11263	Juye	鉅野	116.088707	35.3962
Chao Gongwei	晁公為	☐	1079	11263	Juye	鉅野	116.088707	35.3962
Chao Jiangzhi	晁將之	☐	1051	11263	Juye	鉅野	116.088707	35.3962
Chao Shengzhi	晁升之	☐	1065	12889	Qianshan	鎭山	117.776588	28.208
Chao Shi(Wife of Wang)	晁氏(王元妻)	☒	1041	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785
Chao Yongzhi	晁詒之	☐	1064	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785
Chao Yuezhi	晁悅之	☐	1059	12829	Shangyuan	上元	118.76899	32.052
Chao Zhongyan	晁仲衍	☐	1012	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785
Chao Zhongyan(2)	晁仲偃	☐	1021	11263	Juye	鉅野	116.088707	35.3962
Chen Shi(Wife of Pu)	陳氏(蒲仲妻)	☒					0	

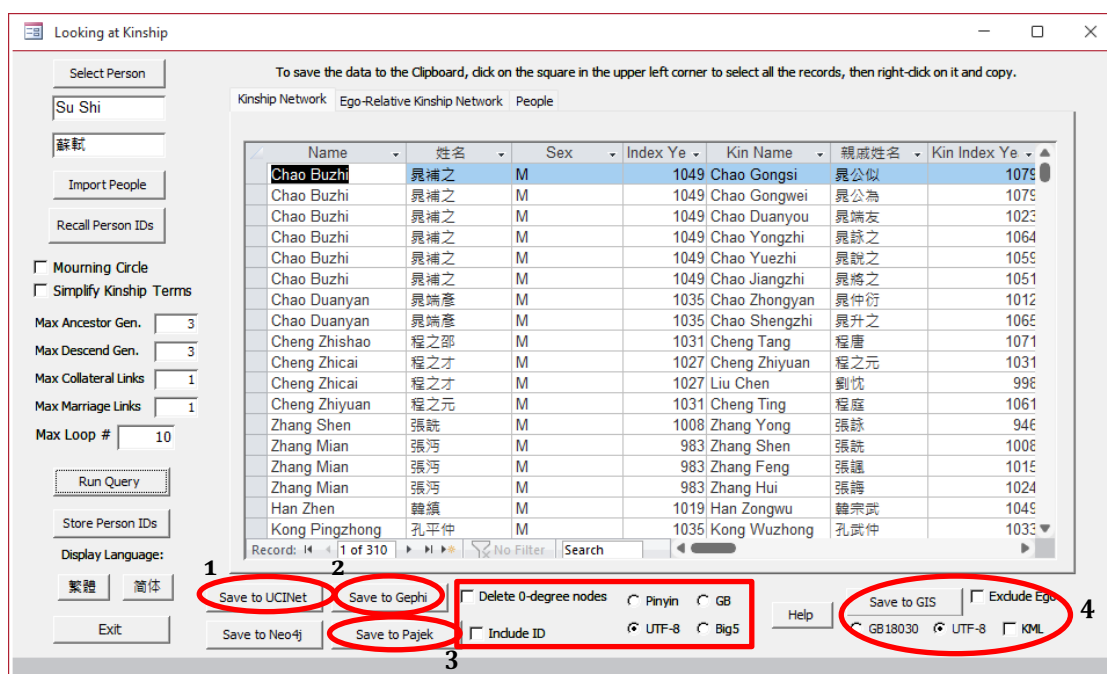
Record: 1 of 251 No Filter Search

Exporting Kinship Data

As is true for all the other tables in all the other forms, if one clicks on the upper left corner of either table in this form, one can select all the records in the table, which then can be cut

and pasted into other programs. Also, right-clicking on any of the column headings allows one to sort on that column.

Finally, one can export the kinship data to four different types of files. The first three are different formats of Social Network Analysis (SNA) files: **UCInet** (1), **Gephi** (2), and **Pajek** (3) with various character code options and the option to include ID in the labels. For Gephi and UCInet, the program can also remove *zero-degree nodes*, those nodes without connections to any other nodes. (This sometimes occurs when one imports a list of people to search for, and some of those people have no kinship information in CBDB.) The fourth type of file is for GIS visualization: the program can save the file as a file readable GIS software (4) or in **KML** format with two different code options. The output includes the **xy_count** field, which is *the count of the number of people associated with a particular set of coordinates*. This field is very useful as a parameter for displaying results in GIS software. Note that the form allows one to exclude the *ego-records* in the GIS output. When one has searched for the kinship network of a single, selected person, checking this box just removes the selected person from the output with little impact on the results. However, if one looks for the kinship networks of a list of people, including the people on the list can distort the data, and especially the **xy_count**, and it may prove useful to filter those people out of the GIS data and focus only on their kin.



The default display for both nodes and edges in the Pajek output files uses color-coding to indicate degree of distance from the target person:

- Black = the target node;
- Blue = nodes at a summed kinship distance of 1
- Green = nodes at a summed kinship distance of 2
- Orange = nodes at a summed kinship distance of 3

Yellow = nodes at a summed kinship distance of 4
Red = nodes at a summed kinship distance of 5 or more

G. Using the Form “Query Social Networks”

LookAtNetworks is the most powerful querying interface developed for the Access version of CBDB. It allows the user to explore social networks defined both by kinship ties and by other forms of social relations. It allows the user to select a person or to import a list of people produced by other queries. It similarly allows the user to start with a place or to import a list of places. **LookAtNetworks** allows the user to select the particular forms of social association to investigate, and it allows one to set the range of years to consider. As in **LookAtKinship**, the queries in **LookAtNetwork** are iterative: the query produces an initial group of people and then looks at the relevant connections between these people and others in the database. Each cycle adds more people, whose associations then produce yet more people. **LookAtKinship** has five metrics to limit the search, but **LookAtNetworks** has just two: a *maximum loop count* (how many times the query iterates through the list of people), and a *maximum node distance*. This distance is the number of links between a person in the network and members of the group of people identified by the first step in the search process. If the user selects a particular person, then all distances are measured from that person. If one starts with a list of people, then all the people on that list serve as starting points. If one starts with a place or list of places, then the people initially identified as associated with that place or those places serve as the starting points.

WARNING: Higher node distances may result in a very large dataset

NOTE: A query set at a node distance of 1 will result in a) all the people associated with the selected person(s) and b) all the associations between the people in the network. This particular kind of network is called an ego network: it is important because it sometimes reveals that even within the network of one person there were rival networks. One can sort

these relationships in the query results table, and one can delete any records one does not wish to export for further analysis.

Basic Query Functions

Running a query begins with selecting the elements to investigate.

1. Begin with People

A. *Select a Person*

If one wants to look at the social networks which link a particular person to others, one can click on the **Select Person** command button to open a form for searching for a person:

Person	Name	姓名	Index Year	Index Year Type	指數年類別	Female	Dynas	朝代
3767	Su Shi	蘇軾	1036	Based on Birth Year	擧生年	No	Song	宋

Record: 1 of 1 | No Filter | Search

Cancel Select

姓名: 蘇東坡
Name: Search / 查詢

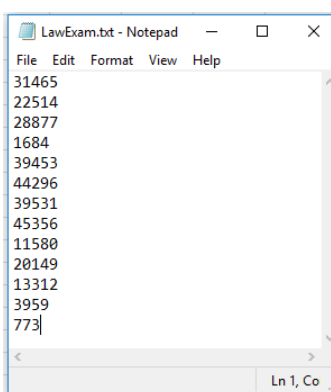
As in the **Browser** and the **Query Kinship** form, one can use courtesy names, style names and all other forms of names to locate a person.

B. *Import a List of People*

A second, very useful way to consider social networks is to import a group of people sharing common characteristics identified by other queries. For example, one could start with people in the Song dynasty who became eligible for office through a legal examination. One copies the results of the **LookAtEntry** query to a **Word** or **Excel** file, edits the results, and copies the person IDs to a text file.

Note that this is a change from earlier versions of the program. The text file should contain nothing more than a list of person IDs and needs to be in ANSI text formatting.

	A	B	C	D
1	Person ID	Name	姓名	Index Year
2	31465	Li Chaoyin	李朝隱	730
3	22514	Yang Zhongchen	楊仲臣	1090
4	28877	Zhao Fan	趙蕃	1194
5	1684	Cui Taifu	崔台符	1086
6	39453	Wang Guo	王果	
7	44296	Zhu Weiyue	祝維岳	
8	39531	Ximen Chengyun	西門成允	1019
9	45356	Xu Zun	許遵	1068
10	11580	Chen Gui	陳規	1131
11	20149	Lin Yan	林炎	1253
12	13312	Zha Tao	查陶	996
13	3959	Wang Yi	王衣	1133
14	773	Xu Ziyin	徐子寅	1189



After one clicks on the **Import People (1)** command button, selects the file, and **LookAtNetworks** successfully reads the file, the form will look like:

The two boxes that give the person's name (2) will state "[Imported List]" and "[輸入的人名]".

C. Recall a Person or a Group of People from a Previous Stored Search Result

The third way to select people for analysis is to recall either a single ID that was stored from the **Browser** or a list of IDs saved from a previous query. One simply clicks on the **Recall Person IDs (3: next page)** command button. If there is just *one saved ID*, the form displays the person's name. If one recalls *a list of IDs*, the form displays "[Recalled List]" and "[召回的人名]" instead of a person's name (4: next page):

Looking at Social Networks

3 Recall Person IDs 4 Recalled List 召回的人名

Select Person Import People Help Display Language: 简体 繁體

Select Place Import Places All Places

To save the data to the Clipboard, click on the square in the upper left corner to select all the records, then right-click on it and copy.

Select Types of Relations Social Network Relationship People in the Social Network Aggregated Social Relations

☒ Include Non-Kin ☒ Select All

☒ Friendship ☒ Family ☒ Religion ☒ Finance ☒ Medicine ☒ Military ☒ Supportive ☒ Opposition

☒ Scholarship ☒ Teacher-Student ☒ Scholarly Affiliation ☒ Scholarly Topic ☒ Common Membership ☒ Academic Patronage ☒ Literary / Artistic Affiliations ☒ Intellectual Attacks

☒ Politics ☒ Equal Relation ☒ Subordinate Relation ☒ Superior Relation ☒ Supportive Association ☒ Recommendation / Sponsorship ☒ Opposition

☒ Writings ☒ Commemorative Texts ☒ Epitaphs ☒ Prefaces / Postfaces ☒ Ritual Texts ☒ Biographical Texts ☒ Explanatory Texts ☒ Admonitory Texts ☒ Correspondences ☒ Texts for Social Occasions

☒ No Dates ☒ Use Index Years ☒ Use Dynasties

☒ Include Male ☒ Include Female

Max Node Dist. 3 Max Loop # 10

☐ Include Kin

Max Ancestor Gen. 2 Max Descend Gen. 2 Max Collateral Links 1 Max Marriage Links 1

☐ Use Kinship Parameters

Run Query Store Person IDs

Save to UCInet Save to Pajek Save to Gephi UTF-8 GB Big-5 Pinyin Save to GIS UTF-8 GB KML Exit

☐ Include Person ID ☐ Remove 0-degree Save to Neo4j

2. Begin with Place

A. Select a Place

When one clicks on the **Select Place** command button, one opens a form to allow one to select a particular place. As described in the section on **LookAtEntry**, the form provides a **Filter** function to select a group of addresses all beginning with a specified word or phrase.

Select Address

Name	地名	Admin_Type	First_Year	Last_Year	x	y	Belongs_to	屬於	Add
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	712	959	114.34333	34.785477	Bian Zhou	汴州	147
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	960	1126	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	100
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1140	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	307
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1235	1367	114.34333	34.785477	Bianliang Lu	汴梁路	174
Kaifeng	開封	xian	1912	1949			Henan sheng	河南省	100
Kaifeng	開封	xian	1949	1949					100
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市	749
Kaifeng Bingbeidao	開封兵備道	Bingbeidao	1368	1643			Henan Zhudao	河南諸道	303
Kaifeng Dao	開封道		1914	1929				河南省諸道區	211
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1053	1119	114.34333	34.785477	Jingji Lu	京畿路	110
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1127	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Bianjing Lu	汴京路	307
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1127	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Nanjing Lu	南京路	307
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1368	1643	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Buzhen	河南布政司	502
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1644	1911	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Sheng	河南省	807
Kaifeng Shi	開封市	Shi	1949	2005			He'nan Sheng	河南省	169
Kaifeng Shixiaqu	開封市轄區	Shixiaqu	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市	748
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	618	627			Bian Zhou	汴州	405
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	712	907			Bian Zhou	汴州	405
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	712	907			Chenliu Jun	陳留郡	405

Cancel Select Select ALL Filtered

地名: 開封 Filter

Place Name: Clear Filter

B. Import a List of Places

Sometimes it is more useful to work with a set of Address IDs to precisely define the area for which one wants to study the social networks. Importing a list of Address ID works the same way as importing Person IDs.

Unless one clicks the **Restrict to Place** check box, the selection of a place or list of places *only influences the first step* of locating an initial group of people around whom to build a social network. After the first round of locating people with a connection to the specified place(s), CBDB searches for the sorts of associations selected as the next part of the query process.

If one uses both people and place as the starting point for a query, CBDB looks for people from the specified place who had connections to the selected person or group of people that matched the categories of association specified for the search.

C. Use XY Reference

As in the other forms, CBDB allows the one to use the longitude and latitude of the place(s) one has selected to identify other relevant administrative units for the specified time period. One clicks on the **Use XY Reference** check box to activate this feature.

3. Determine the Time Period

This is straight-forward: simply fill in the beginning and ending years for the *index years* of people to be considered for the search.

4. Select the Node Distance

One needs to be careful: the number of people found by the search procedure can grow exponentially with the increase in node distance. It is a good practice to start conservatively with a small node distance. In the example search discussed below, using the nine people who became eligible for service through law examinations, a node distance of three produces over 5000 relationships.

5. Set the Maximum Number of Iterations

The search procedure is slow with CBDB's large dataset, and one might want to experiment with a relatively small "Max Loop #."

6. Select Kin, Non-Kin, Male and Female

The LookAtKinship form does not allow one to look at kinship relations for a group of people imported through a list, so LookAtNetworks provides an alternative approach to examining kinship. One selects "Kin" and de-selects "Non-Kin." There also may be times when one wants to eliminate associations (kinship or social) based on females, or one may want to examine networks strictly among women. LookAtNetworks allows the user to select these options.

7. Select Types of Non-Kinship Relations

Because there are many, many categories of non-kinship relationship, most of which are of little importance in a particular query, one can limit the search to selected large groups of associations. These are:

Friendship
 Family
 Religion
 Finance
 Medicine
 Military
 Scholarship
 Politics
 Writings

The last four types of non-kin associations have further selectable subdivisions. “Military” has two, “Scholarship” seven, “Politics” six, and “Writings” nine. One can mix the types of associations as one wishes. Once selected, these limits to the range of associations remain active through the entire search process.

Once all of these decisions have been made, one runs the query. The example examined below uses the list of people (A) who entered service through the law examination. The first version selects the years 930 through 1240 (B) with a maximum node distance of 3 (C) and a maximum loop count of 10 (D) but does not constrain either the kinship or the non-kinship associations and allows all possible types of association.

The screenshot shows the 'Looking at Social Networks' application window. The interface includes a top menu bar with 'Select Person', 'Import People', 'Recall Person IDs', 'All People', 'Imported List [輸入的人名]', and 'Help'. Below this is a 'Select Place' section with 'Import Places' and 'All Places' buttons. The main area is divided into 'Select Types of Relations' and 'Social Network Relationship' tabs. Under 'Select Types of Relations', there are four columns of checkboxes for various relationship types: Friendship, Family, Religion, Finance, Medicine, Military, Supportive, and Oppositional. The 'Social Network Relationship' tab is active, showing a list of relationship types with checkboxes. Annotations are present: 'A' points to the 'Imported List [輸入的人名]' button; 'B' points to the 'Index Years' section with 'From: 930' and 'To: 1240'; 'C' points to the 'Max Node Dist.' field set to '3'; and 'D' points to the 'Max Loop #' field set to '10'. Other fields include 'Include Non-Kin', 'Include Male', 'Include Female', 'Include Kin', 'Max Ancestor Gen.', 'Max Descend Gen.', 'Max Collateral Links', 'Max Marriage Links', and 'Use Kinship Parameters'. The bottom of the window has a 'Run Query' button and several 'Save to' options (UCInet, Pajek, Gephi, Neo4j, GIS, KML).

The result is a network with 6,441 people participating in 24,782 relations.

Looking at Social Networks

Select Person Import People Recall Person IDs All People [Imported List] [輸入的人名] Help Display Language: 简体 繁體

Select Place

To save the data to the Clipboard, click on the square in the upper left corner to select all the records, then right-click on it and copy.

Select Types of Relations **Social Network Relationship** People in the Social Network Aggregated Social Relations

Name	姓名	Linked to	社會關係人姓名	Kin/Non	Link
An Dun	安敦	An Tao	安陶	N	Coalition member
An Dun	安敦	Zhang Dun	章敦	N	Coalition associa
An Dun	安敦	Zhang Dun	章敦	N	Supported
An Dun	安敦	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Disagreed with vi
An Dun	安敦	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	did harm to
An Dun	安敦	Cai Jing	蔡京	N	Coalition associa
An Dun	安敦	Cai Jing	蔡京	N	Served in the san
An Dun	安敦	Zou Hao	鄒浩	N	Opposed or attac
An Dun	安敦	Cai Bian	蔡卞	N	Supported
An Dun	安敦	Li Jie	李階	N	Opposed by or at
An Tao	安陶	Chang Anmin	常安民	N	Supported
Zha Dao	查道	Li Xuji	李虛己	N	Served in the san
Zha Dao	查道	Shi Baoji	石保吉	N	Served in the san
Zha Yue	查翬	Feng Fang	馮方	N	Shared "same wa
Zha Yue	查翬	Du Shenlao	杜莘老	N	Epitaph written fo
Zha Yue	查翬	Du Shenlao	杜莘老	N	Wrote Biographic
Zha Yue	查翬	Zhang Xiaoxiang	張孝祥	N	Shared "same wa
Zha Yue	查翬	Tang Situi	湯思退	N	Shared "same wa
Zha Yue	查翬	Wang Shipeng	王十朋	N	Shared "same wa

Records: 1 of 24782

Save to UCInet Save to Pajek Save to Gephi UTF-8 Big-5 Save to GIS Exit

Include Person ID Remove 0-degree Save to Neo4j GB Pinyin UTF-8 GB KML

Table of Associations in the Social Network

Looking at Social Networks

Select Person Import People Recall Person IDs All People [Imported List] [輸入的人名] Help Display Language: 简体 繁體

Select Place

To save the data to the Clipboard, click on the square in the upper left corner to select all the records, then right-click on it and copy.

Select Types of Relations Social Network Relationship **People in the Social Network** Aggregated Social Relations

Name	姓名	Female	Indi	AddrID	Index Place	指數地	X	Y	Pers
An Dun	安敦			1042	100430 Qujiang	渠江	106.631752	30.47769	
An Tao	安陶			1065	100658 Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Zha Dao	查道			955	12853 Xuining	休寧	118.175774	29.7811909	
Zha Yue	查翬			1121	100395 Jiangling	江陵	112.190773	30.350445	
Chai Chengwu	柴成務			934	100449 Jiying	濟陰	115.282862	34.990951	
Chao Gongwu	晁公武			1105	12889 Qianshan	鉛山	117.776588	28.208446	
Chao Gongmai	晁公邁			1084	100513 Linchuan	臨川	116.351341	27.984781	
Chao Buzhi	晁補之			1049	11263 Juye	鉅野	116.088707	35.3962097	
Chao Duanyan	晁端彥			1035	100658 Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Chen Anshi	陳安石			1014	11478 Heyang	河陽	112.785721	34.840869	
Chen Zhengtong	陳正同			1087	13921 Sha Xian	沙縣	117.781792	26.39761	
Chen Zhijian	陳知儉			1035	100494 Guancheng	管城	113.641312	34.758076	
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中			990	100658 Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Chen Zhiyuan	陳之淵			1102	12724 Wuxi	無錫	120.297668	31.574614	
Chen Jiong	陳炯			1108	100463 Ouning	歐寧	118.323784	27.0388641	
Chen Xiang	陳向			1029	100011 Dantu	丹徒	119.444290	32.2064896	
Chen Yi	陳輝			1021	100409 Luoyang	洛陽	112.38263	34.665276	
Chen Ruxi(2)	陳汝錫			1067	12821 Qingtian	青田	120.288155	28.143875	
Chen Kangbo	陳康伯			1097	12887 Yiyang	弋陽	117.421311	28.401876	
Chen Kun	陳旉			1082	100541 Qichun	荊春	115.47425	30.30481	

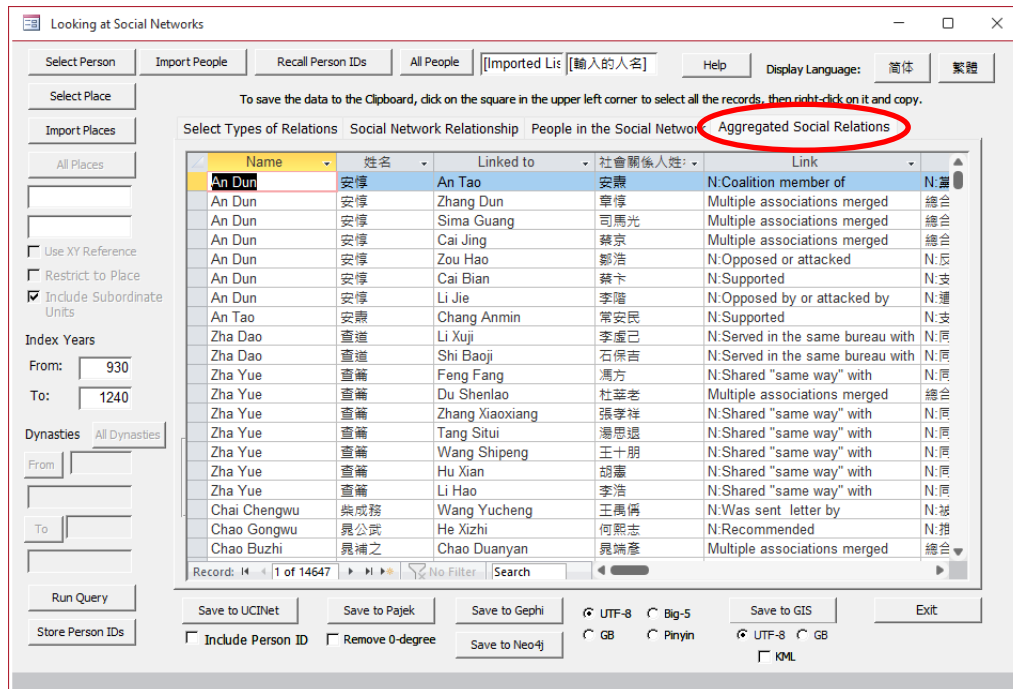
Records: 1 of 6441

Save to UCInet Save to Pajek Save to Gephi UTF-8 Big-5 Save to GIS Exit

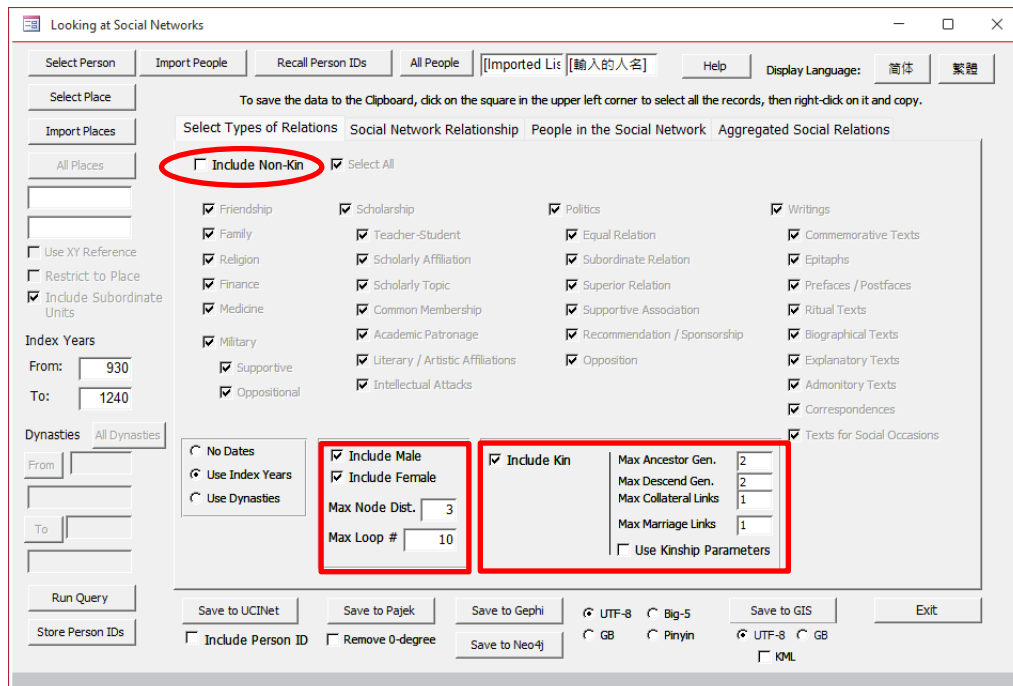
Include Person ID Remove 0-degree Save to Neo4j GB Pinyin UTF-8 GB KML

Table of People Participating in the Social Network

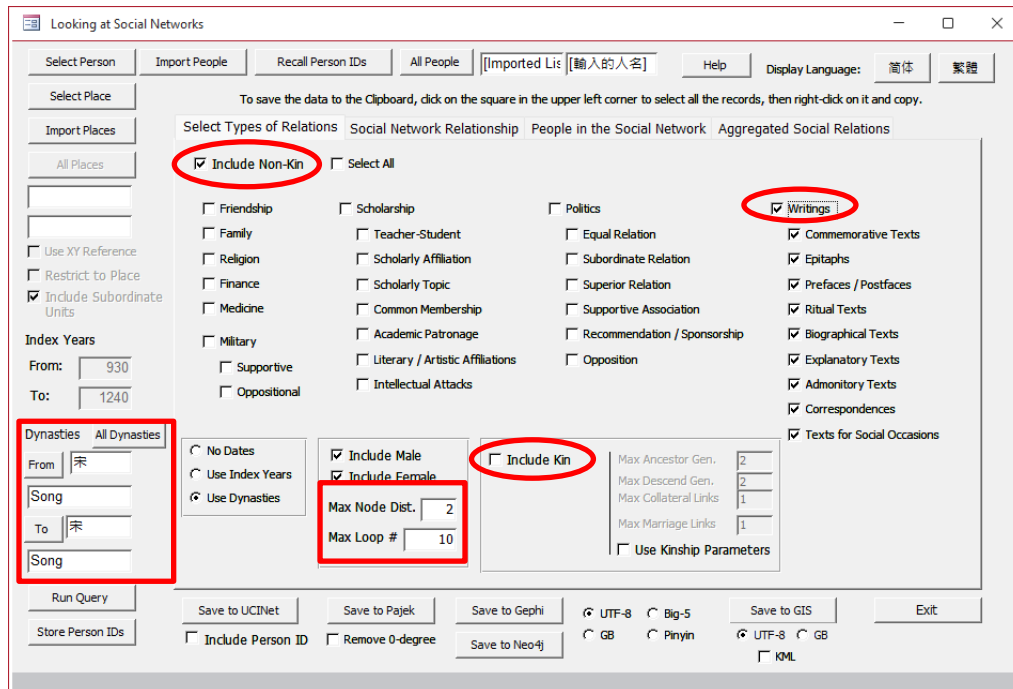
Many of the pairs of people in this list have more than one relationship between them, so CBDB also produces a table in the **Aggregated Social Relations** tab with just one record for each pair of people that gives the number of relations between them:



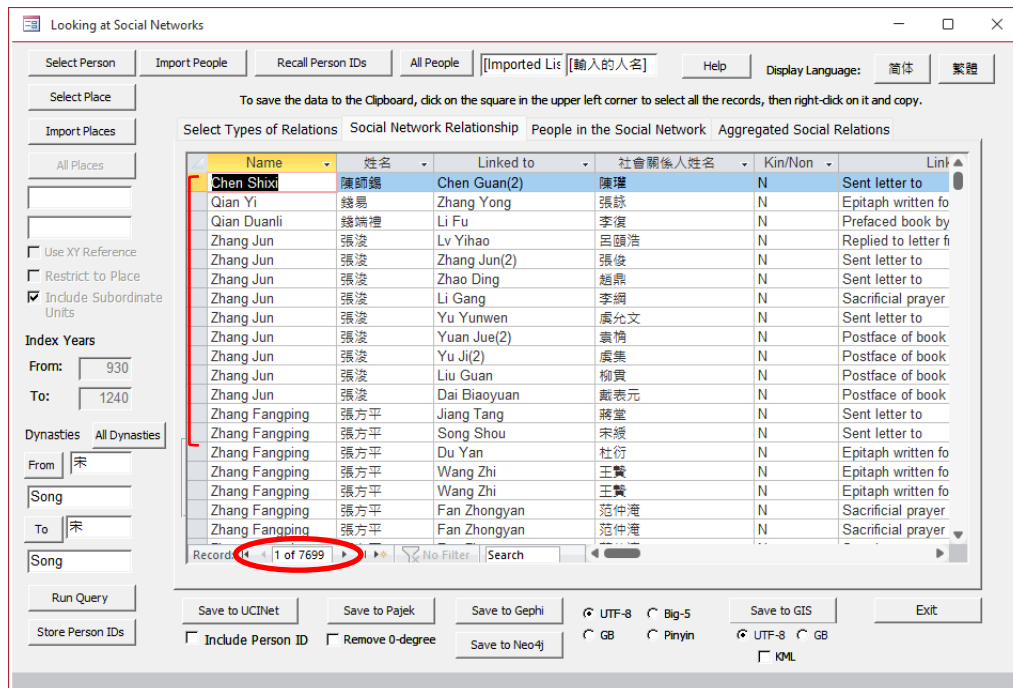
If the network is too large, one can examine more narrowly defined networks. If one looks *just at kinship relations* for the group, CBDB finds 117 people linked through 144 relations (with total node distance of 3 and constraints on the kinship distance for the relationships).



If one looks just at associations formed through writing with a maximum node distance of 2, excludes kinship, and uses dynasty rather than index year, CBDB discovers 7,699 relations (with 3,897 aggregated relations) among 1,379 people:



The results seem promising: not too many links, and not too few:



However, if one scrolls to the right in the table of results and right-clicks on the header of the field called “Edge Distance” to sort the records, one will discover that only the first nine records connect the initial group of people who became eligible for service through legal examinations with other individuals. (These are relations with an “edge distance” of 0, i.e., directly linked to the original list.) Only five of the initial thirteen people have any

associations defined by writings, and these links are to only seven people. Of those seven associations, five are to people (Liu Zhi, Yang Jian, Zhu Xi, Zhang Shi, and Lou Yue) who have vast social networks who contribute most of the relations in the social network. Thus, it perhaps is better to return to the larger set of unrestricted relations among 3,897 people and use the tools of social network analysis to sort through the data.

Requerying

Some users have discovered that it is useful to reuse the people identified in one query in **LookAtNetworks** to serve as the basis for additional queries in the same form. For example, the search for the kinship relations of the men who passed the law examination produced 146. We can look to see if they wrote to one another by first clicking on the **Store Person IDs** command button and then directly clicking on the **Recall Person IDs** command button. This loads the current results as a list of person IDs. One then restricts the non-kin relationships to writing and reruns the query. This has the added virtue that the list of people is now available for use in other forms as well.)

Outputting Results

LookAtNetworks provides ways to output the results of a query to three different SNA programs: **UCInet**, **Pajek**, and **Gephi**. Because Pajek supports Chinese characters, CBDB allows the output to Pajek to be in either of three coding systems-UTF-8, Big-5, and GB-or in *pinyin* without characters. GIS software also supports Chinese characters, but how they are handled differs depending on the regional settings of one's computer. The default display for both nodes and edges in the Pajek output files uses color-coding to indicate degree of distance from the target person:

Black	= the target node
Blue	= nodes at a summed distance of 1
Green	= nodes at a summed distance of 2
Orange	= nodes at a summed distance of 3
Yellow	= nodes at a summed distance of 4
Red	= nodes at a summed distance of 5 or more

One also can export a set of CSV (comma-separated values) files for use with Neo4j.

H. Using the Form “Query Pair-wise Associations”

At times one wants to consider whether there were any social links between two individuals or among members of a group of people identified through criteria other than those of kinship or social network. One could use **LookAtNetworks** to generate the social network of one person and see at what point the other person or people appear as part of the network. However, the Access version of CBDB provides a tool to directly examine if there were any connections without going through the general network search.

The form is simple. First one (1) either chooses two individuals or imports a list of people, or recalls either *a single person* stored from the **Browser** [who becomes the “First Person”] or *a list of people* from earlier, saved query results using the procedure described for other forms above, then (2) the range of dynasties or index years for the people in the relations, if desired, and finally, (3) the type of permissible relations. The options for relationships are:

1. **Allow 1-node Intermediaries:** That is, people who are directly linked to both (or, for imported lists, two) of the selected people: Person A — Node1 — Person B. In this case one leaves the check box for two-node intermediaries unchecked.
2. **Allow 2-node Intermediaries:** Here one allows people linked to one person who in turn have links to people linked to the second person (or to another person on the imported list): Person A — Node1 — Node2 — Person B. In this case one clicks on the check box for two-node intermediaries to select the option.
3. **Include Kinship relations:** The default is simply to look at social (non-kinship)

relations connecting people, but kinship also can be important, and the form allows one to examine the role of kinship relations in the social network.

One Node Intermediary Searches

For example, if one explores the links between Su Shi 蘇軾 and Cheng Yi 程頤, allowing only people directly linked to both of them finds 214 associations among 21 people.

Look at Pair-Wise Associations

Recall Person IDs: Import List of People: Select First Person: Select Second Person:

Index Years: From To Dynasties: From To

☐ Include Kinship relations ☐ Allow 2-node Intermediaries

Associations | People

Name	姓名	Linked to	社會關係人姓名	Kin/Non	Link
Su Shi	蘇軾	Li Qingchen	李清臣	N	Friend of 友
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Friend of 友
Su Shi	蘇軾	Xie Jingwen	謝景溫	N	Impeached by 被Y彈劾
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Recommended 推薦
Sima Guang	司馬光	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Recommended 推薦
Sima Guang	司馬光	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Recommended 推薦
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Yang Guobao	楊觀復	N	Recommended 推薦
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Lv Dalin	呂大臨	N	Recommended 推薦
Cheng Yi	程頤	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Cheng Yi	程頤	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Su Shi	蘇軾	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Li Zhichun	李之純	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Sima Guang	司馬光	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Praised or admired by 被Y欣賞
Cheng Yi	程頤	Yang Guobao	楊觀復	N	Praised or admired 欣賞/器
Cheng Yi	程頤	Liu Tingshi	劉庭式	N	Praised or admired 欣賞/器
Su Shi	蘇軾	Liu Tingshi	劉庭式	N	Praised or admired 欣賞/器
Su Shi	蘇軾	Li Zhichun	李之純	N	Supported by 得到Y的

Record: 1 of 214

Store Person IDs:

Display Language:

☐ Remove 0-degree ☐ Include Person ID

As in **LookAtNetworks**, the form provides two output tables: “Associations” for the relationships, and another, “People in Associations,” for the people in the relations.

Look at Pair-Wise Associations

Recall Person IDs | Import List of People | Select First Person | 蘇軾 | Su Shi | Index Years From -200 To 1911 | Run Query

Clear List of People | Select Second Person | 程頤 | Cheng Yi

☐ Include Kinship relations ☐ Allow 2-node Intermediaries

☒ No Dates ☐ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties | All Dynasties

Associations | **People**

Name	姓名	Female	Indi	AddrID	Index Place	指數地	X	Y	Person	Node Dis	XY cc
Fu Bi	竇賓	☐	1004	12690	Wu Xian	吳縣	120.618622	31.31271	628	1	
Han Jiang	韓絳	☐	1012	11032	Yongjiu	雍邱	114.76066	34.49547	636	1	
Xie Jingwen	謝景溫	☐	1019	100679	Wujiang	吳江	120.637787	31.167065	728	1	
Li Qingchen	李清臣	☐	1032	11725	Anyang	安陽	114.345497	36.098343	982	1	
Li Zhichun	李之純	☐		11599	Wudi	無棣	117.401329	37.851643	1000	1	
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	☐	1018	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	1314	1	
Sima Guang	司馬光	☐	1019	11938	Xia Xian	夏縣	111.220055	35.137451	1488	1	
Wen Yanbo	文彥博	☐	1006	12299	Jiexiu	介休	111.912163	37.026474	1953	1	
Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	☐	1059	12829	Shangyuan	上元	118.76899	32.052563	3029	1	
Cheng Yi	程頤	☐	1033	100409	Luoyang	洛陽	112.38263	34.665276	3105	0	
Zhu Xi	朱熹	☐	1130	101125	Jian Zhou	建州	118.323784	27.0388641	3257	1	
Su Shi	蘇軾	☐	1036	13305	Meishan	眉山	103.831459	30.050497	3767	0	
Wei Liaoweng	饒了翁	☐	1178	13363	Pujiang	蒲江	103.502586	30.214197	4001	1	
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	☐	1041	13292	Huayang	華陽	104.077995	30.650385	7026	1	
Yang Guobao	楊勳寶	☐	1037	100494	Guancheng	管城	113.641312	34.758076	7098	1	
Wu Cheng	吳澄	☐	1249	18539	Chongren	崇仁	116.061584	27.75564	10084	1	
Zhu Changwen	朱長文	☐	1039	12690	Wu Xian	吳縣	120.618622	31.31271	11316	1	
Lv Dalin	呂大臨	☐	1029	11907	Lantian	藍田	109.321556	34.153698	11663	1	

Records: 14 of 21 | No Filter | Search

Store Person IDs | Save to UCInet | Save to Gephi | Save to Pajek | UTF-8 | GB18030 | Save to GIS | KML | Help | Display Language: 简体 繁體

Save to Neo4j | ☐ Remove 0-degree ☐ Include Person ID | UTF-8 | GB18030

As with the other forms, one can save the results of a search by clicking on the grey square in the upper left hand corner of the table to select all the records and then using Ctrl-C:

Look at Pair-Wise Associations

Recall Person IDs | Import List of People | Select First Person | 蘇軾 | Su Shi | Index Years From -200 To 1911 | Run Query

Clear List of People | Select Second Person | 程頤 | Cheng Yi

☐ Include Kinship relations ☐ Allow 2-node Intermediaries

☒ No Dates ☐ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties | All Dynasties

Associations | **People**

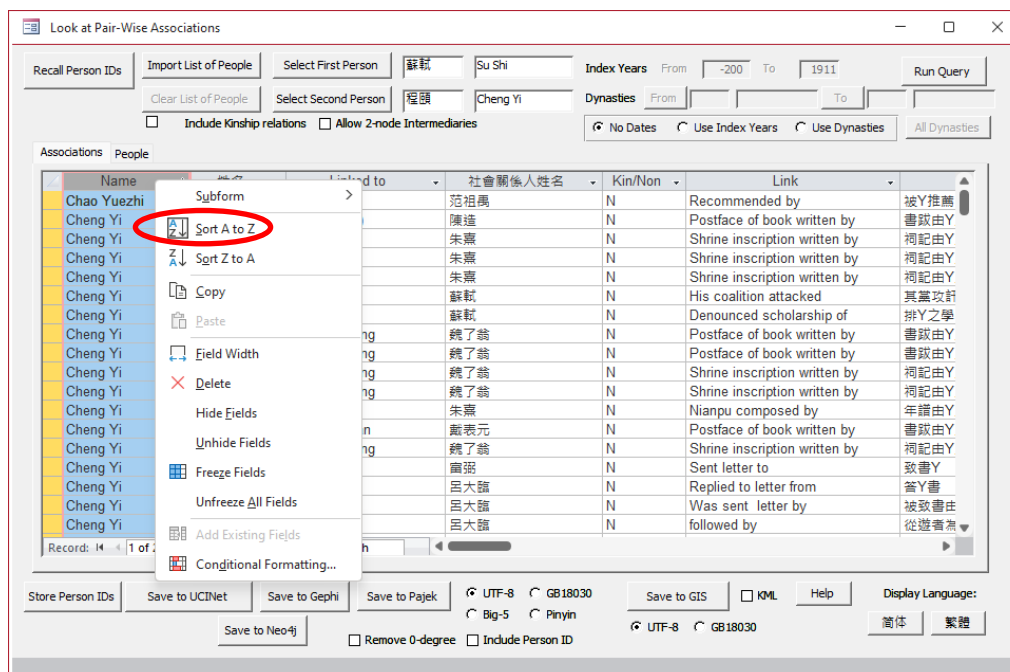
Name	姓名	Linked to	社會關係人姓名	Kin/Non	Link
Su Shi	蘇軾	Li Qingchen	李清臣	N	Friend of 友
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Friend of 友
Su Shi	蘇軾	Xie Jingwen	謝景溫	N	Impeached by 被Y彈劾
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Recommended 推薦
Sima Guang	司馬光	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Recommended 推薦
Sima Guang	司馬光	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Recommended 推薦
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Yang Guobao	楊勳寶	N	Recommended 推薦
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Lv Dalin	呂大臨	N	Recommended 推薦
Cheng Yi	程頤	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Cheng Yi	程頤	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Su Shi	蘇軾	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Li Zhichun	李之純	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Recommended by 被Y推薦
Sima Guang	司馬光	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Praised or admired by 被Y欣賞
Cheng Yi	程頤	Yang Guobao	楊勳寶	N	Praised or admired 欣賞/器
Cheng Yi	程頤	Liu Tingshi	劉庭式	N	Praised or admired 欣賞/器
Su Shi	蘇軾	Liu Tingshi	劉庭式	N	Praised or admired 欣賞/器
Su Shi	蘇軾	Li Zhichun	李之純	N	Supported by 得到Y的

Records: 14 of 214 | No Filter | Search

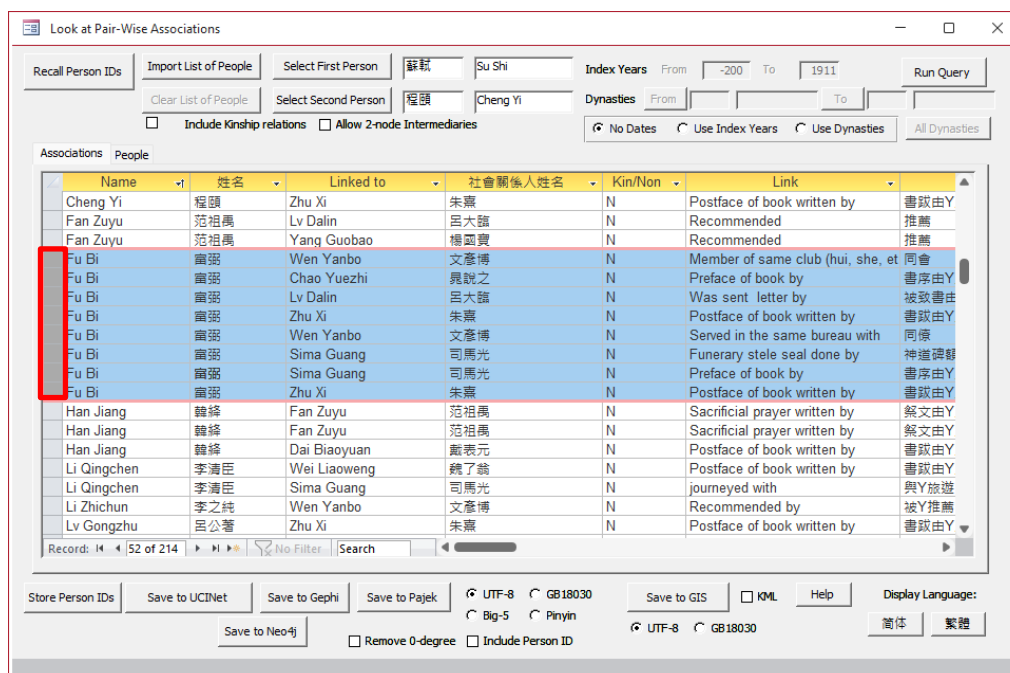
Store Person IDs | Save to UCInet | Save to Gephi | Save to Pajek | UTF-8 | GB18030 | Save to GIS | KML | Help | Display Language: 简体 繁體

Save to Neo4j | ☐ Remove 0-degree ☐ Include Person ID | UTF-8 | GB18030

One also can sort on a column of the table by clicking on the column (in this case, "Name") to select it, then right-clicking to choose the type of sort:



One also can select a block of records to save by clicking the mouse on the left-hand grey column of the first record in the block and then, with the left-click button still held down, dragging the mouse down the grey column to the last record in the desired group:



However, note that the entry directly below the selected block includes Dai Biaoyuan 戴表元 (1244-1310), a late Southern Song figure. If one wishes to narrow the search to intermediate nodes who are roughly contemporaneous with the target people, one can use **index years** to limit the search. (Using **dynasty** as a filter does not help.) If one limits the

index years to a range between 1000 and 1100, one finds fourteen people with 112 relations connecting them:

Look at Pair-Wise Associations

Recall Person IDs: Import List of People: Select First Person: 蘇試 Su Shi Index Years From 1000 To 1100 Run Query

Clear List of People: Select Second Person: 程頤 Cheng Yi

☐ Include Kinship relations ☐ Allow 2-node Intermediaries

☐ No Dates ☒ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties All Dynasties

Name	姓名	Linked to	社會關係人姓名	Kin/Non	Link
Fu Bi	竇弼	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Preface of book by
Fu Bi	竇弼	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Funerary stele seal done by
Fu Bi	竇弼	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Served in the same bureau with
Fu Bi	竇弼	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Member of same club (hui, she, et
Fu Bi	竇弼	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Preface of book by
Fu Bi	竇弼	Ly Dalin	呂大臨	N	Was sent letter by
Han Jiang	韓絳	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
Han Jiang	韓絳	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
Li Qingchen	李清臣	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	journeyed with
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Friend of
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Was sent letter by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Was sent letter by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Sent letter to
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	plaque written by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	plaque written by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by

Record: 1 of 112

Store Person IDs: Save to UCInet: Save to Gephi: Save to Pajek: UTF-8 GB18030 Save to GIS: KML Help Display Language: 简体 繁體

Save to Neo4j: ☐ Remove 0-degree ☐ Include Person ID UTF-8 GB18030

If one then includes kin of either Su Shi or Cheng Yi who have a social connection to the other, then one discovers one additional connection but, in this case, no additional people:

Look at Pair-Wise Associations

Recall Person IDs: Import List of People: Select First Person: 蘇試 Su Shi Index Years From 1000 To 1100 Run Query

Clear List of People: Select Second Person: 程頤 Cheng Yi

☒ Include Kinship relations ☐ Allow 2-node Intermediaries

☐ No Dates ☒ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties All Dynasties

Name	姓名	Linked to	社會關係人姓名	Kin/Non	Link
Han Jiang	韓絳	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
Han Jiang	韓絳	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
Li Qingchen	李清臣	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	journeyed with
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Friend of
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Was sent letter by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Was sent letter by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Sent letter to
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	plaque written by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	plaque written by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	K	DH
Sima Guang	司馬光	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Prefaced book by
Sima Guang	司馬光	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Ancestral stele or records written f
Sima Guang	司馬光	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Member of same club (hui, she, et
Sima Guang	司馬光	Wen Yanbo	文彥博	N	Sent letter to

Record: 1 of 113

Store Person IDs: Save to UCInet: Save to Gephi: Save to Pajek: UTF-8 GB18030 Save to GIS: KML Help Display Language: 简体 繁體

Save to Neo4j: ☐ Remove 0-degree ☐ Include Person ID UTF-8 GB18030

Two Node Intermediary Searches

If one broadens the search to allow two intermediary links to connect the target people, the network becomes more complicated: The program reveals 1404 relations among 123 people with index years between 1000 and 1100:

Look at Pair-Wise Associations

Recall Person IDs | Import List of People | Select First Person: 蘇軾 | Su Shi | Index Years: From 1000 To 1100 | Run Query

Clear List of People | Select Second Person: 程頤 | Cheng Yi | Dynasties: From To | No Dates | Use Index Years | Use Dynasties | All Dynasties

☐ Include Kinship relations ☒ Allow 2-node Intermediaries

Associations | People

Name	姓名	Linked to	社會關係人姓名	Kin/Non	Link
Sima Guang	司馬光	Xing Shu	邢恕	N	Patron of (= Client was)
Zhang Shangying	張商英	Cai Zhao	蔡肇	N	Patron of (= Client was)
Zhang Dun	章惇	Xing Shu	邢恕	N	Patron of (= Client was)
Sun Jue	孫覺	Wang Anshi	王安石	N	Patron was (= Client of)
Ouyang Xiu	歐陽修	Su Shi	蘇軾	N	Coalition member of
Su Shi	蘇軾	Li Chang	李常	N	Friend of
Su Shi	蘇軾	Li Qingchen	李清臣	N	Friend of
Su Shi	蘇軾	Liu Ban	劉放	N	Friend of
Su Shi	蘇軾	Huang Tingjian	黃庭堅	N	Friend of
Su Shi	蘇軾	Zeng Gong	曾鞏	N	Friend of
Su Shi	蘇軾	Sun Zhu	孫洙	N	Friend of
Su Shi	蘇軾	Wang Zhifang	王直方	N	Friend of
Su Shi	蘇軾	Wenren Andao	聞人安道	N	Friend of
Xie Jingwen	謝景溫	Wang Anshi	王安石	N	Friend of
Xie Jingwen	謝景溫	Wang Anshi	王安石	N	Friend of
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Friend of
Sima Guang	司馬光	Fan Zhen(2)	范鎮	N	Friend of
Sima Guang	司馬光	Wen Tong	文同	N	Friend of

Record: 1 of 1404

Store Person IDs | Save to UCInet | Save to Gephi | Save to Pajek | UTF-8 | GB18030 | Save to GIS | KML | Help | Display Language: 简体 | 繁體

Save to Neo4j | Remove 0-degree | Include Person ID | UTF-8 | GB18030

Searches Using Lists

If one wants to look for connections within a larger group of people chosen by other criteria, the form allows one to import a list of person IDs. Here one looks at Jinhua men who from the Yuan dynasty who have extant collections. As in all lists for importing people, CBDB requires a single column of IDs in ANSI encoding:

Yuan Literati CBDB ids...

File Edit Format View Help

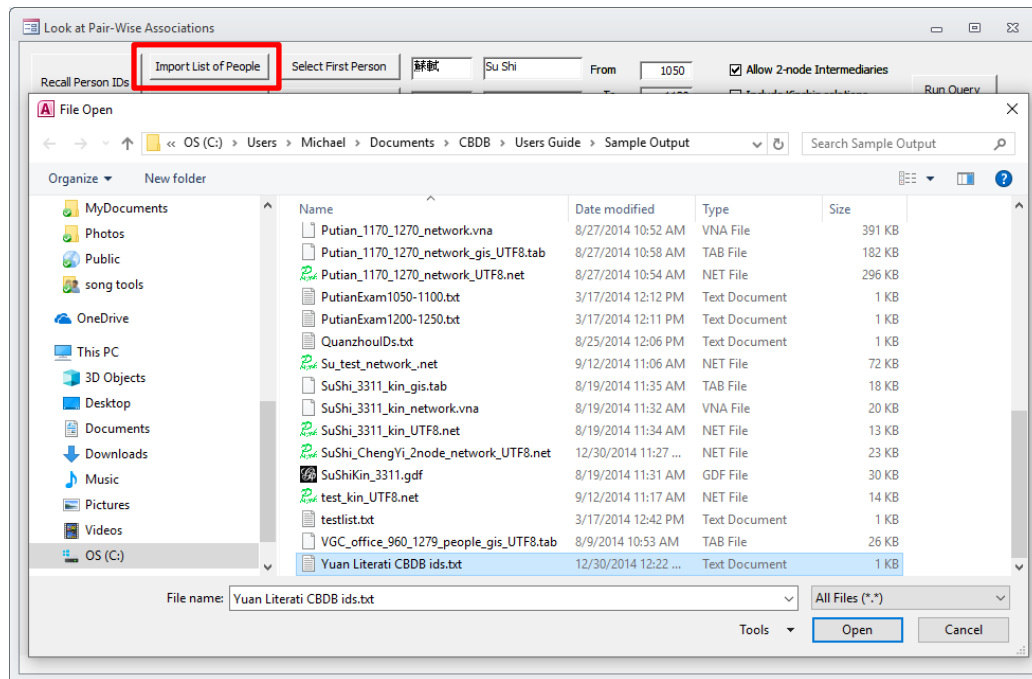
```

0010727
0010706
0010731
0010733
0028195
0027957
0010740
0028426
0028142
0028143
0027852
0010097
0010726
0028517
0028688
0041460
0028498
0027951
0035430
0028673
0035514
0107337
0034380

```

Ln 1, Co

One clicks on the **Import List of People** command button and locates the file:



If the file is successfully read, the form indicates that the names are from an imported list. To clear the list and return to selecting people through the two **Select** command buttons, simply click on the **Clear List of people** command button.

Once one has imported the list, the search procedures are the same. In this case, the query is set to look for one-node intermediaries with index years between 1200 and 1350 and produces 1,588 associations among 187 people:

Look at Pair-Wise Associations

Recall Person IDs Import List of People Select First Person [Imported I] [Imported List] Index Years From 1200 To 1350 Run Query

Clear List of People Select Second Person [Imported I] [Imported List] Dynasties From To

☐ Include 1st degree relations ☐ Allow 2-node intermediaries ☐ No Dates ☒ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties All Dynasties

Associations People

Name	姓名	Linked to	社會關係人姓名	Kin/Non	Link
Song Lian	宋濂	Liu Ji	劉基	N	Friend of 友
Song Lian	宋濂	Zhang Yi	章溢	N	Friend of 友
Song Lian	宋濂	Tang Huaide	唐懷德	N	Friend of 友
Wang Wei	王維	Wenren Mengji	聞人夢吉	N	Friend of 友
Wang Wei	王維	Zhao Lianggong	趙良恭	N	Friend of 友
Xu Qian	許謙	Zhang Shu	張樞	N	Friend of 友
Xu Qian	許謙	Du Ben	杜本	N	Friend of 友
Xu Qian	許謙	Ye Jinweng	葉謹翁	N	Friend of 友
Huang Jin	黃潛	Zhao Dane	趙大訥	N	Friend of 友
Huang Jin	黃潛	Ye Jinweng	葉謹翁	N	Friend of 友
Wu Shidao	吳師道	Du Ben	杜本	N	Friend of 友
Liu Guan	柳貫	Mou Yinglong	牟應龍	N	Friend of 友
Liu Guan	柳貫	Fang Hui(3)	方回	N	Friend of 友
Liu Guan	柳貫	Du Ben	杜本	N	Friend of 友
Liu Guan	柳貫	Dai Biaoyuan	戴表元	N	Friend of 友
Liu Guan	柳貫	Qiu Yuan	仇遠	N	Friend of 友
Liu Guan	柳貫	Gong Kai	龔開	N	Friend of 友
Liu Guan	柳貫	Hu Changru	胡長孺	N	Friend of 友

Record: 1 of 1588 No Filter Search

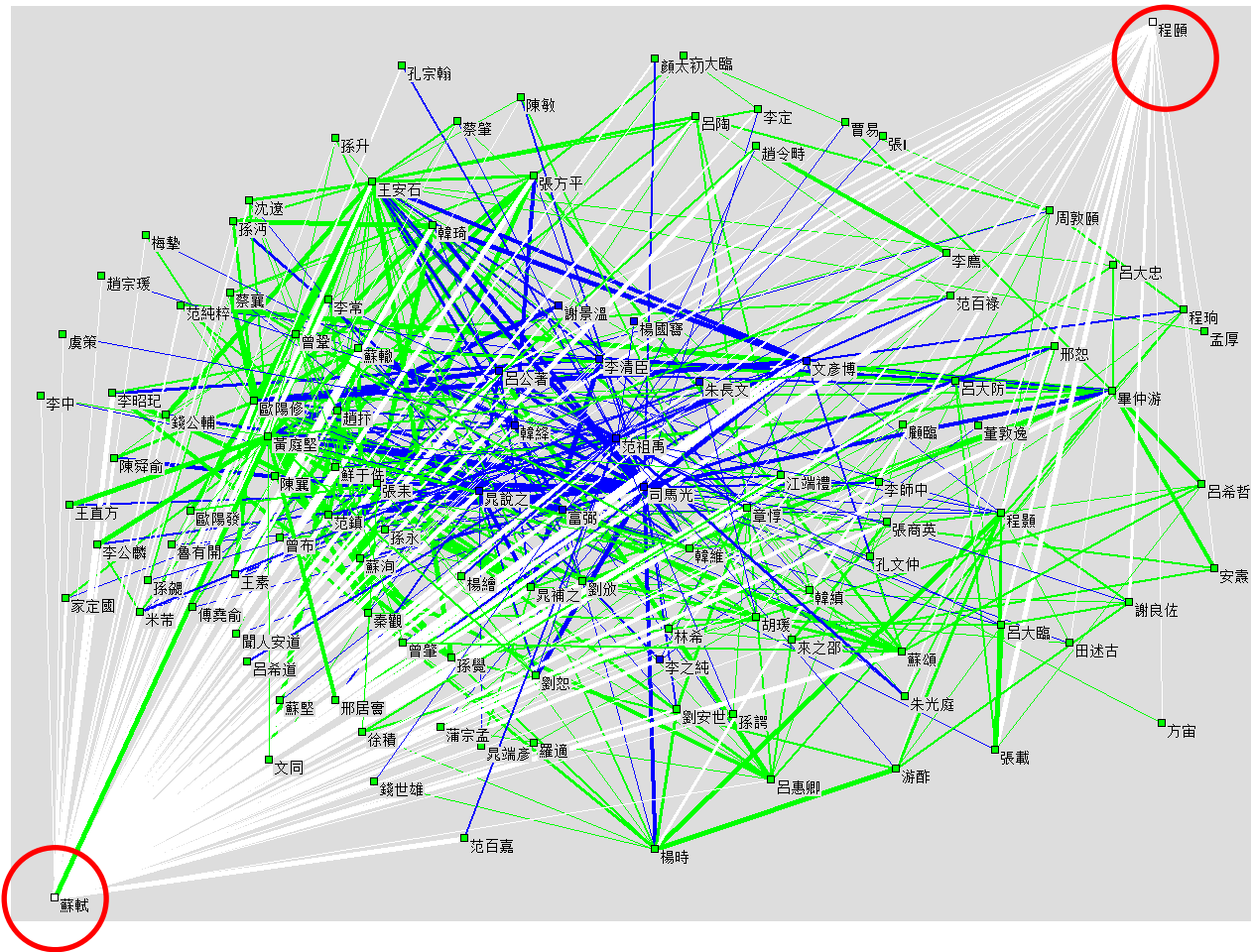
Store Person IDs Save to UCInet Save to Gephi Save to Pajek UTF-8 GB18030 Save to GIS KML Help Display Language: 简体 繁体

Save to Neo4j ☐ Remove 0-degree ☐ Include Person ID UTF-8 GB18030

Output to SNA and GIS Programs

Like the other forms, LookAtAssociationPairs can generate files for use with Pajek and with GIS visualization programs. The output tables for Associations and People are the same as those in LookAtAssociations. Please consult the information in that section of the User's Guide.

Allowing the form to list all the relations between the 1-node and 2-node intermediaries between Su Shi and Cheng Yi who have index years between 1050 and 1120 intermediaries produces a network that can be imported into Pajek.



The default display for both nodes and edges in the SNA output files uses color-coding to indicate degree of distance from the target person and the type of connections:

Nodes

White = the target nodes;

Blue = nodes that serve as 1-node intermediaries

Green = nodes that serve as 2-node intermediaries between 2nd order nodes (except for one mysterious line to Su Shi)

Edges

from target nodes

from 1st order to 2nd order nodes

between 2nd order nodes (except for one mysterious line to Su Shi)

The output files aggregate the associations between people, and the width of the lines reflects the number of associations between nodes.

I. Using the Form “Query Place Associations”

The forms discussed above produce information about the relationship between people and places in the contexts of kinship and social relations, office holding, and entry into government. It may be useful to see how people and place come together in a more synoptic view. For example, one person may have been in office at a place which was the place of registry of the kin of a friend. This sort of drawing together of connections proves difficult without a way to aggregate information about a place over time.

Thus CBDB provides the form **LookAtPlace**. The form can trace seven types of relationship to place:

1. Biographical Data: was this place the index place of the person? Did he or she move there?
2. Entry Data: did the person take an examination at this place, or was this place otherwise associated with the person's entry into government service? (At present CBDB has very little data on this type of relationship to place.)
3. Connection via Kinship: who were the kin of people from this place?
4. Connection via Association: who had associations with people from this place?
5. Place of Association: what social connections were created at this place? (At present CBDB has very little data on this type of relationship to place.)
6. Office Posting Data: who held office at this place?
7. Institutional Connection: who were associated with social institutions at this place?

The query below looks at Jinhua for people with index years between 1100 and 1260.

Look at Place 查詢地區關係

Select Place: [[Filter]]
Import Places: [[金華]]
Run Query

☐ Use XY References
☒ Include Subordinate Units

☐ No Dates
☒ Use Index Years
☐ Use Dynasties

Index years: From 1100 To 1260
Dynasties: From To
All Dynasties

Places-People-Relations Aggregated People and Places People

Name	姓名	Index Year	Female	Place Name	地名	First Year	Last Year	Category
He Ji	何基	1188	False	Dongyang	東陽			Associate Place
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Wang Gui	王桂	1252	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Wang Gui	王桂	1252	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Wang Gui	王桂	1252	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Zheng Sixiao	鄭思肖	1241	False	Dongyang	東陽			Associate Place

Record: 14 1 of 2704

☒ Individual
Select Categories

☒ Entry
☒ Association
☒ Office Posting
☒ Kinship
☒ Associate

Store Person IDs
Save to Pajek
Save to UCInet
Save to Gephi
Save to Neo4j

UTF-8 Big-5 GB18030 UTF-8 GB18030

One can select which relationship to place to include in the search and can specify the usual sorts of parameters (use of *dynasty*, *index years* and the use of XY references). As with the other forms, one also can use a filtered list of place names or import a list of address IDs.

In addition, because the categories of relationship of people to place include that may not be relevant to the particular query, the form allows the user to select the categories of relationship to be used in the search:

Look at Place 查詢地區關係

Select Place: [[Filter]]
Import Places: [[金華]]
Run Query

☐ Use XY References
☒ Include Subordinate Units

☐ No Dates
☒ Use Index Years
☐ Use Dynasties

Index years: From 1100 To 1260
Dynasties: From To
All Dynasties

Places-People-Relations Aggregated People and Places People

Name	姓名	Index Year	Female	Place Name	地名	First Year	Last Year	Category
He Ji	何基	1188	False	Dongyang	東陽			Associate Place
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Wang Gui	王桂	1252	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Wang Gui	王桂	1252	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Wang Gui	王桂	1252	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu X	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Zheng Sixiao	鄭思肖	1241	False	Dongyang	東陽			Associate Place

Record: 14 1 of 2704

☒ Individual
Select Categories

☒ Entry
☒ Association
☒ Office Posting
☒ Kinship
☒ Associate

Store Person IDs
Save to Pajek
Save to UCInet
Save to Gephi
Save to Neo4j

UTF-8 Big-5 GB18030 UTF-8 GB18030

Select Biographical Address Categories

Actual Residence	落籍(實際居住地)
Alternate basic affiliation	另一籍貫(基本地址)
Ancestral Address	祖籍
Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)
Birth Address	出生地
Burial Address	葬地
Chose to reside at	卜居
Death Address	死所
Eight Banner Qing Dynasty	八旗清代
Exiled to	坐徙
Former Address	前住地
Household address	戶籍地
Household Registration Address	本貫
Last Known Address	最後所知地
Migration Route of Branch	本族支裔遷徙路線
Moved to	遷住地
Place of exile	流放之地
Place of refuge	避兵之地
Sojournd at	僑居
unknown	未詳
Visited or went to	遊歷或曾經到過

Cancel Select De-select All

One clicks on the **Select Categories** button, which opens a form. One can “Select All” and then click on those categories to *not* be included, clicks on the **Select** button to close the form and runs the query:

Look at Place 查詢地區關係

Select Place: [[Filter]]
 Import Places: [[全群]]
☐ Use XY References
☒ Include Subordinate Units
☐ No Dates
☒ Use Index Years
☒ Use Dynasties
 Index years: From 1100 To: 1260
 Dynasties: From To
 All Dynasties
 繁體
 簡體

Places-People-Relations Aggregated People and Places People

Name	姓名	Index Year	Female	Place Name	地名	First Year	Last Year	Category
He J	何基	1188	False	Dongyang	東陽			Associate Place
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Yu Xiang	俞相	1249	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Wang Gui	王桂	1252	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Wang Gui	王桂	1252	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Wang Gui	王桂	1252	False	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu x	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu x	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu x	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu x	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Hu Shi(Wife of Yu x	胡氏(俞相妻)	1252	True	Dongyang	東陽			Kinship
Zheng Sixiao	鄭思肖	1241	False	Dongyang	東陽			Associate Place

Record: 14 1 of 2691 Unfiltered Search

☒ Individual
☒ Entry
☒ Association
☒ Office Posting
☒ Institutional
☒ Kinship
☒ Associate
 Store Person IDs
 Save to Pajek
 Save to UCInet
 Save to Gephi
 Save to Neo4j
 UTF-8 Big-5 GB18030 UTF-8 GB18030

In this particular search, removing the categories eliminates just 13 records.
 The output table has 17 fields:

1. Person name (Pinyin)
2. Person name (Chinese)
3. Index year
4. Place Name (Pinyin)
5. Place Name (Chinese)
6. Associate Name (Pinyin)
7. Associate Name (Chinese)
8. First year
9. Last year
10. Category of Place Association
11. Relation to Place within Category (English)
12. Relation to Place within Category (Chinese)
13. X coordinate
14. Y-coordinate
15. Index Year Type (English)
16. Index Year Type (Chinese)
17. Index Year Type Code

The *Category* specifies which of the seven types of relations to place is recorded for the person, while the *Relation* gives the specific information within the category. Thus the

Category of “Biography” indicates the person’s immediate biographical relationship to place, and the *Relation* provides the detail (“basic affiliation,” “moved to,” etc.). Similarly, the *Category* of “Associate Place” records that the person is from the selected place, the *Associate* has a social connection to the person, and *Relationship* provides the details of the relationship.

If one wishes to look at specific types of relationship to place, one can select the type of relationship(s). Below is the result when one chooses *Individual* and *Office Postings*:

The screenshot shows the 'Look at Place' software interface. At the top, there are search filters for 'Select Place' (with a filter icon), 'Import Places' (with a list icon), and 'Run Query'. Below these are checkboxes for 'Use XY References', 'Include Subordinate Units', 'No Dates', 'Use Index Years', and 'Use Dynasties'. The 'Index years' section shows 'From 1100 To 1260'. The main table is titled 'Places-People-Relations' and has columns for Name, 姓名, Index Year, Female, Place Name, 地名, First Year, Last Year, and Category. The table lists various people and their relationships to Jinhu. At the bottom, there are checkboxes for 'Individual' and 'Office Postings', both of which are circled in red. Other checkboxes include 'Entry', 'Association', 'Institutional', 'Kinship', and 'Associate'. There are also buttons for 'Store Person IDs', 'Save to Pajek', 'Save to UCInet', 'Save to Gephi', 'Save to Neo4j', and a 'Select Categories' button. The bottom right corner shows encoding options: UTF-8, Big-5, GB18030, and UTF-8, GB18030.

Name	姓名	Index Year	Female	Place Name	地名	First Year	Last Year	Category
Wu Xiyao	吳希猷	1205	False	Tangxi	湯溪			Biography
He Ji	何基	1188	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
He Jian	何堅	1186	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
He Song	何松	1128	False	Jinhua	金華			Biography
He Qin	何欽	1218	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
He Feng	何鳳	1250	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
Yu Yunzhong	俞允中	1103	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
Yu Ziyi(2)	俞咨益	1163	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
Yu Shou	俞壽	1193	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
Yu Xing	俞性	1133	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
Yu Yi	俞義	1223	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
Yu Pei	俞裴	1187	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
Yu Jin(2)	俞金	1253	False	Jinhua	金華	0	0	Biography
Ni Ziying	倪子英	1130	False	Jinhua	金華			Biography
Ni Lixin	倪履信	1127	False	Jinhua	金華			Biography

People may have more than one relationship to a place, and the form provides a table that list the **Aggregated People and Places** relations and reveals many people with multiple types of relationships to Jinhu:

Look at Place 查詢地區關係

Select Place: [[Filter]] ☐ Use XY References ☒ Include Subordinate Units ☐ No Dates ☒ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties

Import Places: [[金華]] Run Query

Index years: From 1100 To 1260

Dynasties: From To

Places-People-Relations: Aggregated People and Places People

Name	姓名	Index Year	Female	Index Addr	指數地	Index Addr	Index Addr	Category
Zhang Fu	章服	1106	False	Yongkang	永康	120.025253	28.897268	Multiple
Fang Zi	方滋	1102	False	Qiantang	錢塘	120.168625	30.294125	Associate Plac
Han Yuanji	韓元吉	1118	False	Shangrao	上饒	117.96489	28.450691	Multiple
Li Tao	李燾	1115	False	Danleng	丹稜	103.512261	30.02619	Associate Plac
Lin Zhiqi	林之奇	1112	False	Houguan	侯官	119.321577	26.073954	Multiple
Pan Jinggui	潘景珪	1131	False	Jinhua	金華	119.649918	29.104712	Multiple
Su Ce	蘇策	1122	False	Jinhua	金華	119.649918	29.104712	Multiple
Tang Yaofeng	唐堯封	1102	False	Jinhua	金華	119.649918	29.104712	Multiple
Wang Yingchen	汪應辰	1118	False	Yushan	玉山	118.240181	28.679602	Multiple
Ye Yong	葉頤	1102	False	Xianyou	仙遊	118.68367004	25.364557266	Associate Plac
Chen Liang	陳亮	1143	False	Yongkang	永康	120.025253	28.897268	Associate Plac
Chen Liang	陳亮	1143	False	Yongkang	永康	120.025253	28.897268	Associate Plac
Zhang Yun	張杓	1134	False	Hengyang	衡陽	112.597038	26.901617	Associate Plac
Zhang Xiaoxiang	張孝祥	1132	False	Wuhu	蕪湖	118.362618	31.334949	Associate Plac
Zhao Ruyi	趙汝愚	1136	False	Yuguan	餘干	116.681953	28.691545	Multiple

Record: 1 of 1028

☒ Individual ☒ Entry ☒ Association ☒ Office Posting ☐ Store Person IDs

Select Categories: ☒ Institutional ☒ Kinship ☒ Associate ☐ UTF-8 ☐ Big-5 ☐ GB18030 ☐ UTF-8 ☐ GB18030

Finally, the form provides a table that lists the people who participate in the relationships:

Look at Place 查詢地區關係

Select Place: [[Filter]] ☐ Use XY References ☒ Include Subordinate Units ☐ No Dates ☒ Use Index Years ☐ Use Dynasties

Import Places: [[金華]] Run Query

Index years: From 1100 To 1260

Dynasties: From To

Places-People-Relations: Aggregated People and Places People

Name	姓名	Female	Indr	Index /	Index Place	指數地	X	Y	Person	XY count
Zhang Fu	章服	☐	1106	12789	Yongkang	永康	120.025253	28.897268	336	16
Fang Zi	方滋	☐	1102	12672	Qiantang	錢塘	120.168625	30.294125	603	7
Han Yuanji	韓元吉	☐	1118	100006	Shangrao	上饒	117.96489	28.450691	669	6
Li Tao	李燾	☐	1115	13307	Danleng	丹稜	103.512261	30.02619	1094	2
Lin Zhiqi	林之奇	☐	1112	13870	Houguan	侯官	119.321577	26.073954	1156	9
Pan Jinggui	潘景珪	☐	1131	12785	Jinhua	金華	119.649918	29.104712	1386	339
Su Ce	蘇策	☐	1122	12785	Jinhua	金華	119.649918	29.104712	1507	339
Tang Yaofeng	唐堯封	☐	1102	12785	Jinhua	金華	119.649918	29.104712	1602	339
Wang Yingchen	汪應辰	☐	1118	12886	Yushan	玉山	118.240181	28.679602	1759	1
Ye Yong	葉頤	☐	1102	100022	Xianyou	仙遊	118.683670	25.3645573	2058	2
Chen Liang	陳亮	☐	1143	12789	Yongkang	永康	120.025253	28.897268	3075	16
Chen Liang	陳亮	☐	1143	12789	Yongkang	永康	120.025253	28.897268	3075	16
Zhang Yun	張杓	☐	1134	100549	Hengyang	衡陽	112.597038	26.901617	3136	3
Zhang Xiaoxiang	張孝祥	☐	1132	100539	Wuhu	蕪湖	118.362618	31.334949	3144	1
Zhao Ruyi	趙汝愚	☐	1136	100632	Yuguan	餘干	116.681953	28.691545	3200	2
Jiang Jizhou	蔣繼周	☐	1133	12821	Qingtian	青田	120.288155	28.143875	3232	3
Zhu Xi	朱熹	☐	1130	101125	Jian Zhou	建州	118.323784	27.0388641	3257	1

Record: 1 of 936

☒ Individual ☒ Entry ☒ Association ☒ Office Posting ☐ Store Person IDs

Select Categories: ☒ Institutional ☒ Kinship ☒ Associate ☐ UTF-8 ☐ Big-5 ☐ GB18030 ☐ UTF-8 ☐ GB18030

At present, there are two ways to write the results of a search to a file:

- The first is as **SNA** data in Pajek, UCINet, or Gephi format. This option is available only when one has selected *Association*, *Associate*, or *Kinship*.
- The second option is to write a series of CSV files for **Neo4j**. The number of files produced through this option depends on the types of relationship to place the user has selected.

If there is a need to save the data in GIS form, this functionality can be added in future versions of the software.

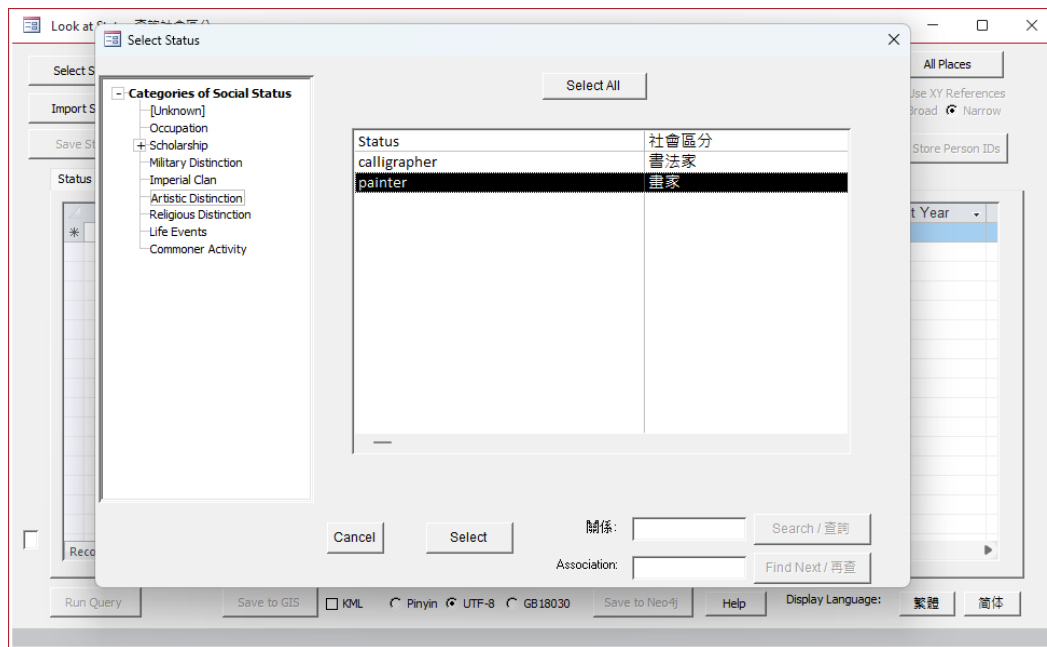
J. Using the Form “Query Status”

LookAtStatus is a recent addition to the forms for exploring the CBDB data. It allows users to examine CBDB information on social distinctions recorded for members of the database. As explained in Chapter 2, **status** records ways in which individuals gained reputations in their communities. At present we have 285 codes divided into 7 categories:

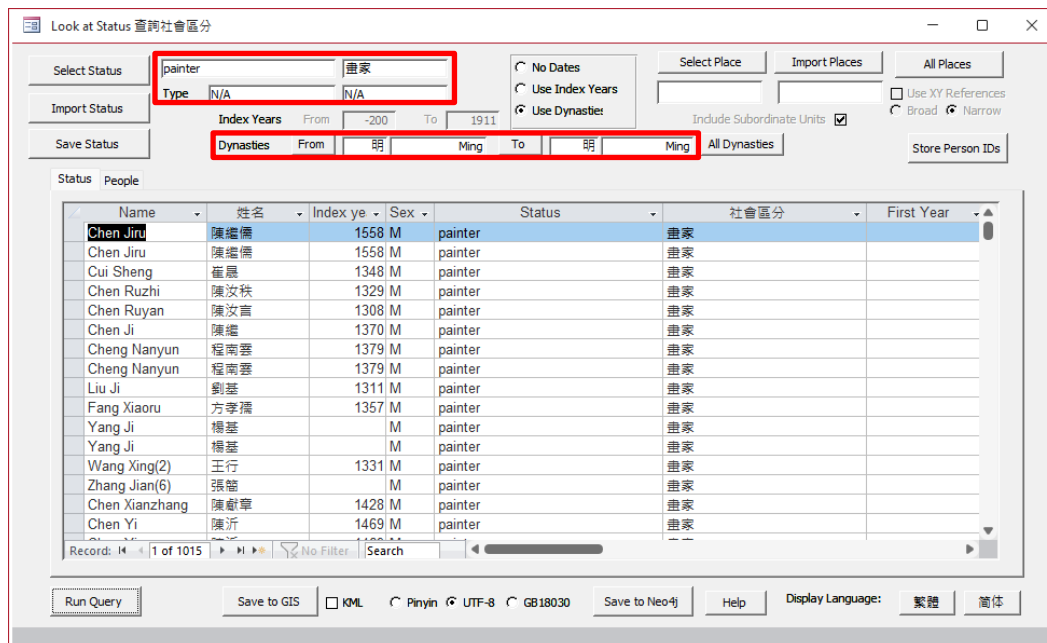
Occupation	事業
Scholarship	學術
Military Distinction	武功
Imperial Clan	宗社
Artistic Distinction	藝術
Religious Distinction	宗教
Life Events	時事
Commoner Activity	布衣事

The form shares the features of the other forms. One can filter by *dynasty* or *index year*. One can select an *index place* (or group of index places) to explore. And one can store the person IDs to use in other forms.

One begins by selecting the category of status one seeks to explore. Since, at present, there are 275 codes for status, the **Select Status** form, like the other forms, organizes the codes into larger groups of types of status. As with the other selection forms, one can select an entire category of status relations, or one can choose one or more specific status relations.



Below is the list of 1,015 records for social distinction through painting for individuals in the Ming dynasty.



If one has selected just one type of status, in theory, the number of records in **Status** and **People** should be the same. Note, however, that there are *duplicate records* in the **Status** table. This is a bug that will be fixed in the next release of the data. As the **People** table shows, there are only 893 individuals who have status as painters in the Ming dynasty.

Look at Status 查詢社會區分

Select Status: painter 畫家

Import Status: Type: N/A N/A

Index Years: From -200 To 1911

Dynasties: From 明 To 明

Store Person IDs

Save Status

Status: People

Name	姓名	Index Year	Index Place	指數地址	X	Y	Sex	XY count	ID
Chen Jiru	陳繼儒	1558	Huating	華亭	106.651955	35.218842	M	36	
Cui Sheng	崔昇	1348	Qiantang	錢塘	120.168625	30.294125	M	30	
Chen Ruzhi	陳汝秩	1329	Wu Xian	吳縣	120.618622	31.31271	M	124	
Chen Ruyan	陳汝言	1308	Linjiang Fu	臨江府	115.398987	28.0155659	M	2	
Chen Ji	陳繼	1370	Wu Xian	吳縣	120.618622	31.31271	M	124	
Cheng Nanyun	程南雲	1379	Nancheng	南城	116.627449	27.559717	M	1	
Liu Ji	劉基	1311	Qingtian	青田	120.288155	28.143875	M	1	
Fang Xiaoru	方孝孺	1357	Ninghai	寧海	121.425552	29.283617	M	1	
Yang Ji	楊基		Ba Xian	巴縣	106.558708	29.5600452	M	3	
Wang Xing(2)	王行	1331	Changzhou	長洲	120.618622	31.31271	M	124	
Zhang Jian(6)	張翥		Wu Xian	吳縣	120.618622	31.31271	M	124	
Chen Xianzhang	陳獻章	1428	Xinhui	新會	113.038399	22.526581	M	1	
Chen Yi	陳沂	1469	Nanjing Taiyiyu	南京太醫院			M	0	
Zheng Shanfu	鄭善夫	1485	Min Xian	閩縣	119.321577	26.073954	M	4	
Zhu Zhanji	朱瞻基	1398	Daxing	大興	116.368004	39.9314270	M	10	
Zhu Jianshen	朱見深	1447	Daxing	大興	116.368004	39.9314270	M	10	

Record: 1 of 893

Run Query Save to GIS Save to Neo4j Help Display Language: 繁體 简体

One can save the IDs of the people for use in other forms by clicking on the **Store Person IDs** button, and one can save the list of status codes from the query to a file for reuse later by clicking on the **Save Status** button and saving the file.

Look at Status 查詢社會區分

Select Status: painter 畫家

Import Status: Type: N/A N/A

Index Years: From -200 To 1911

Dynasties: From 明 To 明

Store Person IDs

Save Status

Status: People

Name	姓名	Index Year	Index Place	指數地址	X	Y	Sex	XY count	ID
Chen Jiru	陳繼儒	1558	Huating	華亭	106.651955	35.218842	M	36	
Cui Sheng	崔昇	1348	Qiantang	錢塘	120.168625	30.294125	M	30	
Chen Ruzhi	陳汝秩	1329	Wu Xian	吳縣	120.618622	31.31271	M	124	
Chen Ruyan	陳汝言	1308	Linjiang Fu	臨江府	115.398987	28.0155659	M	2	
Chen Ji	陳繼	1370	Wu Xian	吳縣	120.618622	31.31271	M	124	
Cheng Nanyun	程南雲	1379	Nancheng	南城	116.627449	27.559717	M	1	
Liu Ji	劉基	1311	Qingtian	青田	120.288155	28.143875	M	1	
Fang Xiaoru	方孝孺	1357	Ninghai	寧海	121.425552	29.283617	M	1	
Yang Ji	楊基		Ba Xian	巴縣	106.558708	29.5600452	M	3	
Wang Xing(2)	王行	1331	Changzhou	長洲	120.618622	31.31271	M	124	
Zhang Jian(6)	張翥		Wu Xian	吳縣	120.618622	31.31271	M	124	
Chen Xianzhang	陳獻章	1428	Xinhui	新會	113.038399	22.526581	M	1	
Chen Yi	陳沂	1469	Nanjing Taiyiyu	南京太醫院			M	0	
Zheng Shanfu	鄭善夫	1485	Min Xian	閩縣	119.321577	26.073954	M	4	
Zhu Zhanji	朱瞻基	1398	Daxing	大興	116.368004	39.9314270	M	10	
Zhu Jianshen	朱見深	1447	Daxing	大興	116.368004	39.9314270	M	10	

Record: 1 of 893

Run Query Save to GIS Save to Neo4j Help Display Language: 繁體 简体

The form provides output to GIS data files as well as to Neo4j files, which capture the bipartite person-status relationship (that is, people are connected as nodes to status types as nodes rather than as people connected to other people).

K. Using the Form “Query Texts and Roles”

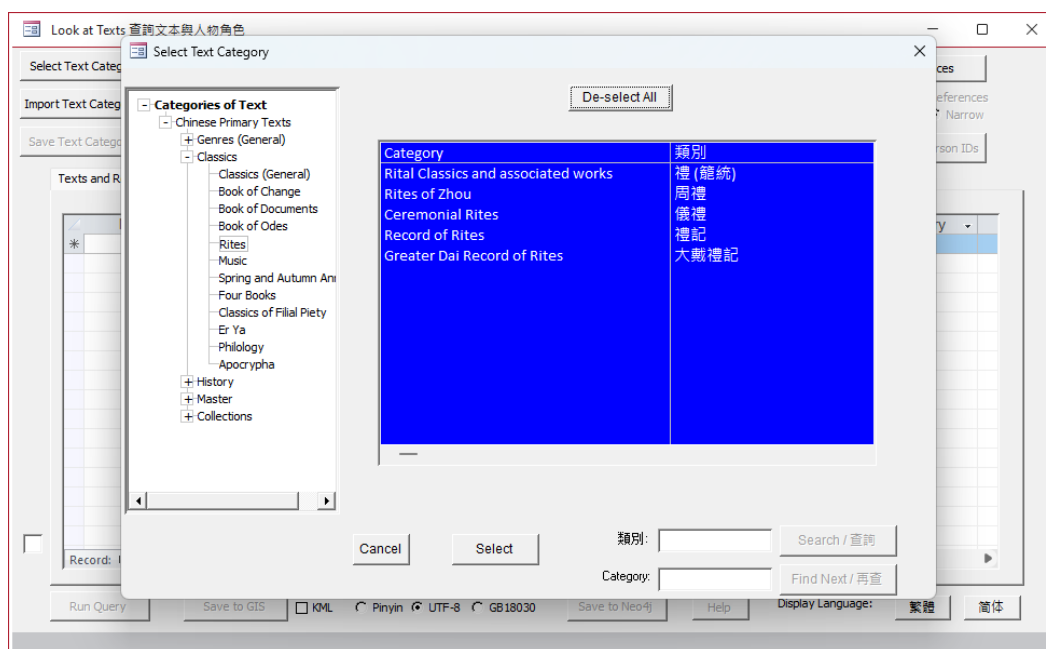
The form **LookatTextRoles** enables users to investigate people who have roles in the production of premodern Chinese texts. CBDB uses the classification of texts used in the *Siku quanshu*. The roles connecting people to texts in CBDB are:

Annotator	註疏者
Author	撰著者
Commentator	註釋者(含評點者)
Compiler	編纂者
Donor	捐助者
Editor	編輯者
Editorial Associate	編輯助理
Proofreader	校對者
Publisher	出版者
Translator	翻譯者
Work included in	收入 Y 集

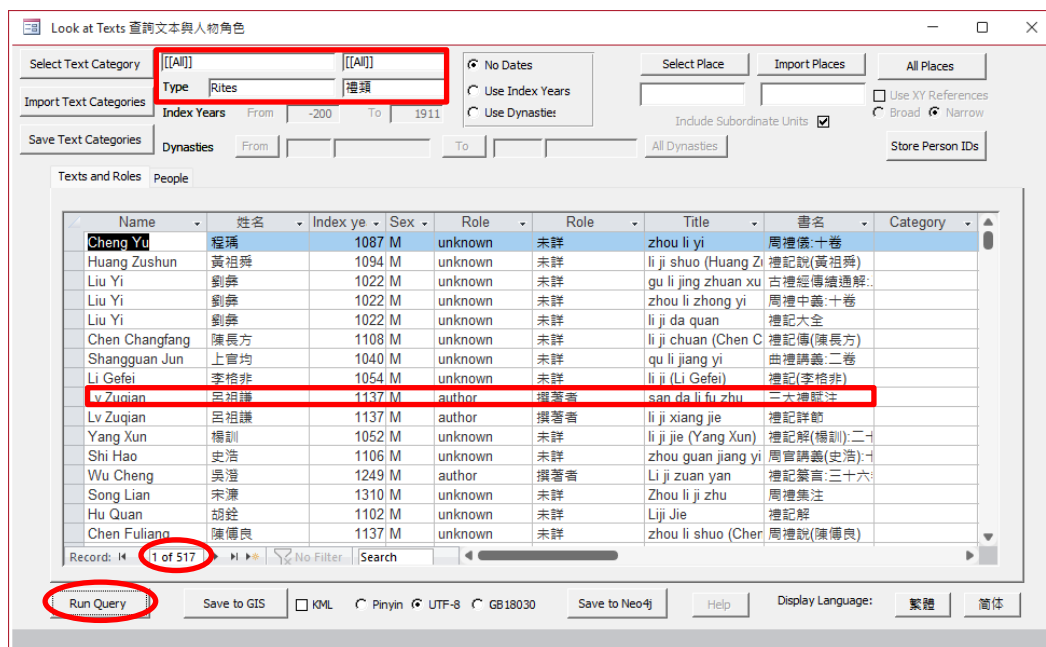
At present CBDB has approximately 31,000 records for people in relation to texts.

The design of **LookAtTextRoles** is very similar to that of other forms. It uses the same sorts of filters: by *index year*, by *dynasty*, and by *index address*.

One first selects a category of texts:

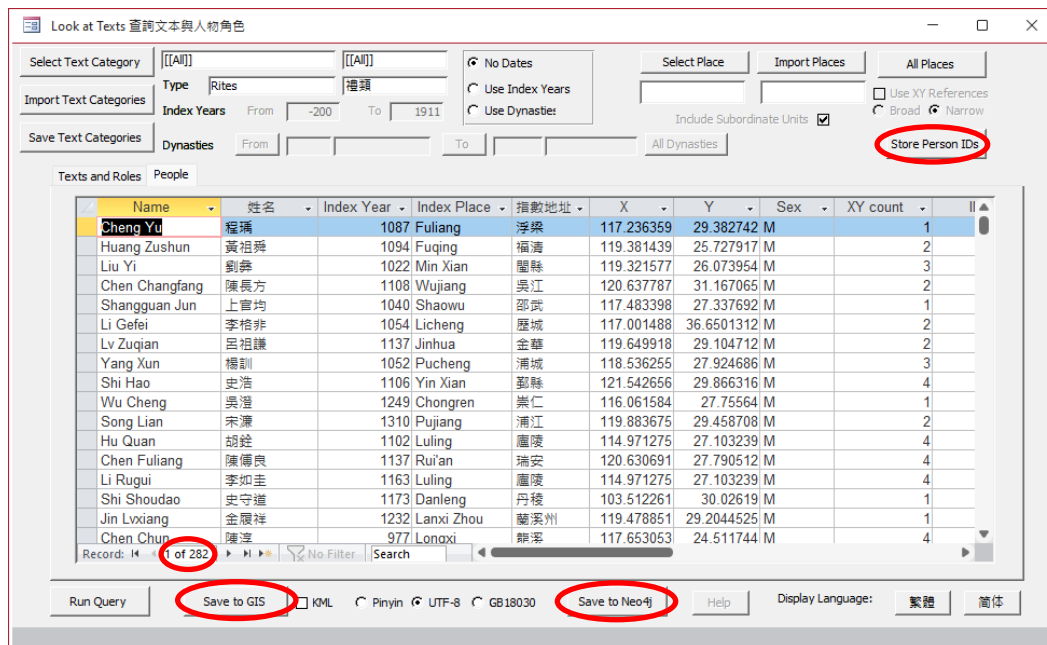


In this example, the user selects all the texts in the category of “Rites.” In the simplest query, one uses just the category without additional filters:



Running the query produces a list of all the role in which people participated in the production of texts of the selected category for which CBDB has data. There are 517 **roles** in which 282 people participated in producing texts on the ritual classics in the Confucian canon. In the example, Lv Zuqian 呂祖謙 is identified as the author of the *San Da li fuzhu* 三大禮賦注.

The form also provides a list of all the people who participated in these roles:

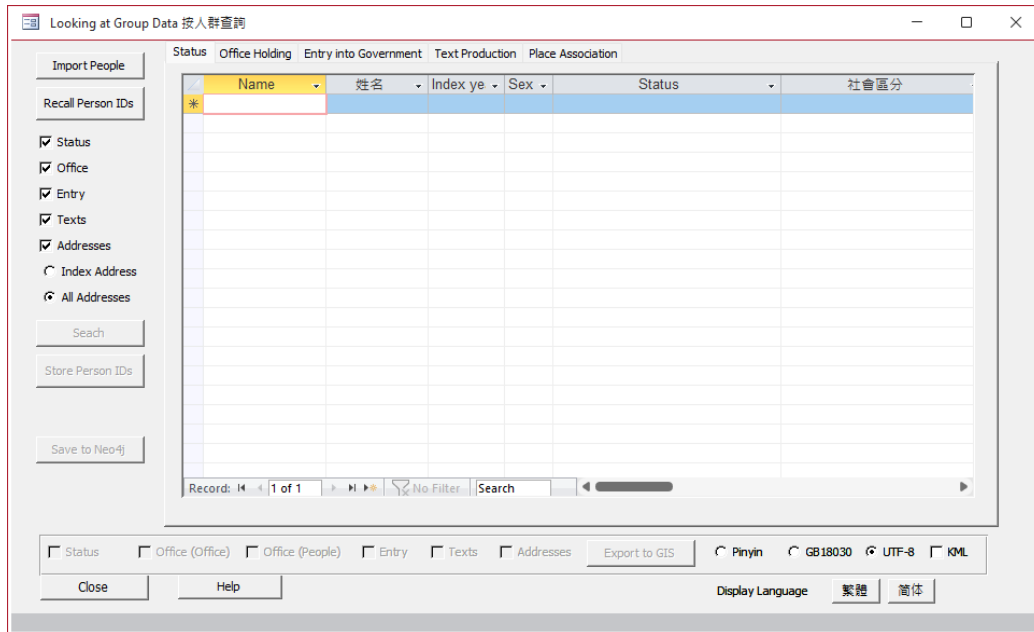


These people can be stored for further analysis using other forms by clicking on the **Store Person IDs** button and can be saved to a GIS file to look at their geospatial distribution with the **Save to GIS** button.

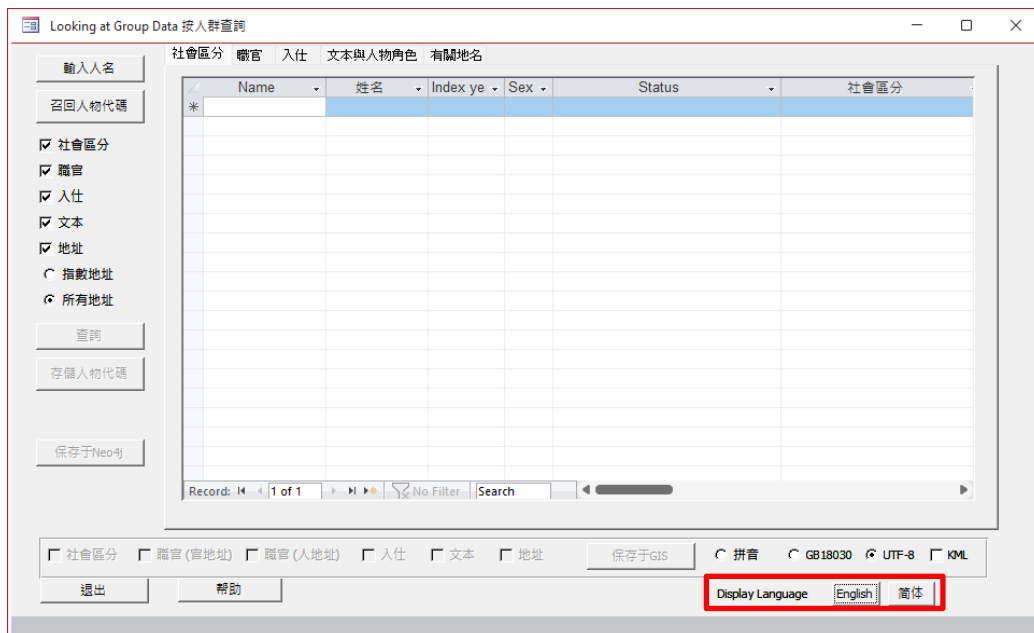
Output to a set of Neo4j files by clicking on **Save to Neo4j** gives one a way to further explore the bipartite relationship between people and texts using Neo4j.

L. Using the form “Looking up Data on a Group of People

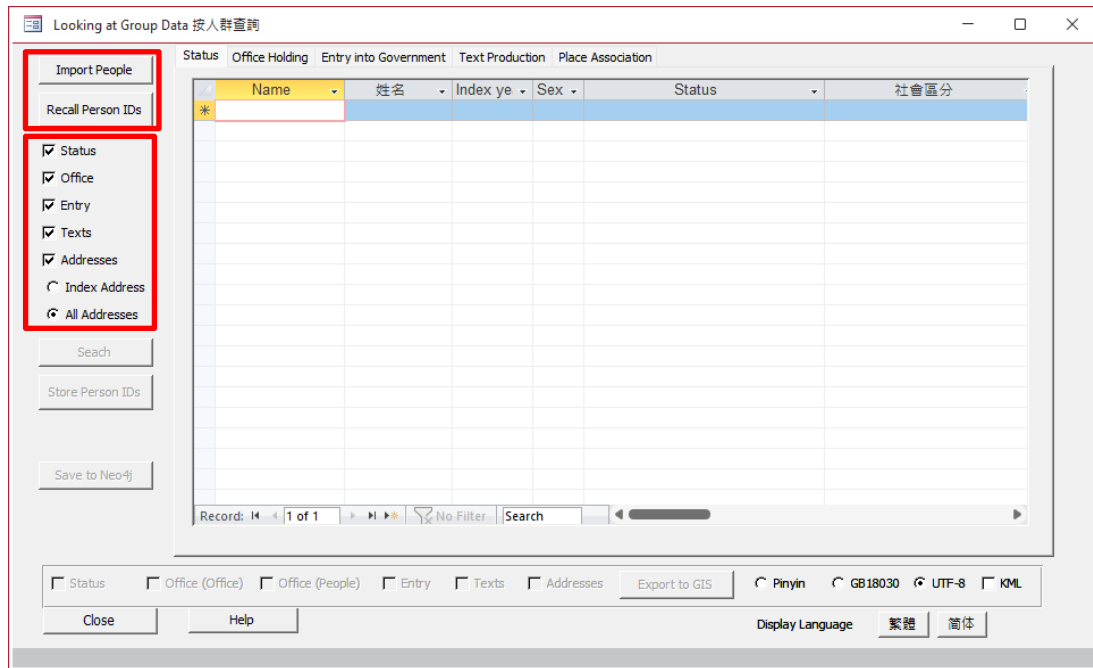
As shown in the description of the other forms, CBDB allows the user to identify groups of people according to specified characteristics. The form **LookAtGroupData** allows the user then to quickly get additional data on these groups of people.



Like the other forms, the user can change the labels from English to either traditional or simplified Chinese:



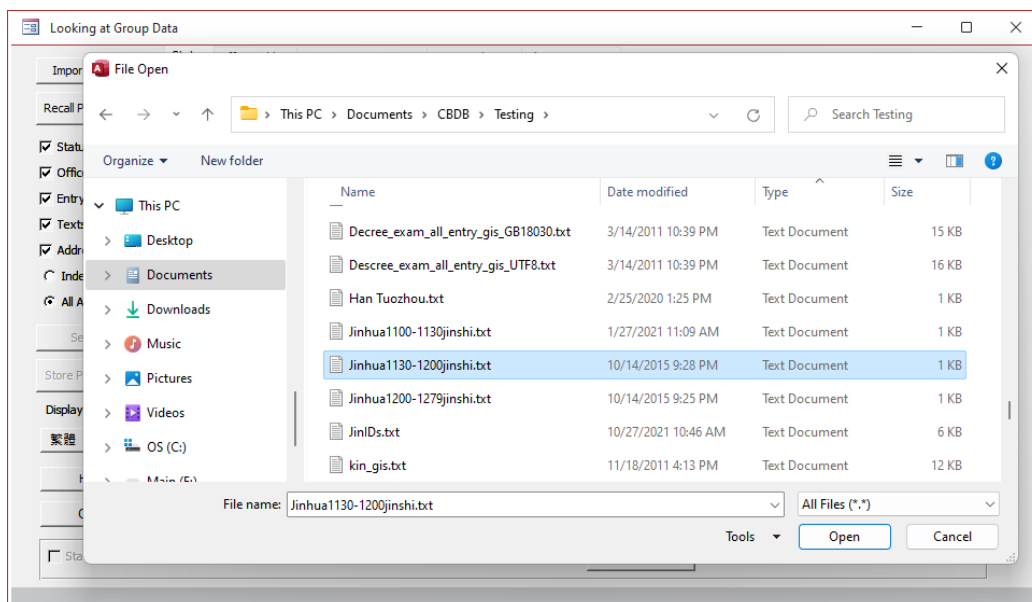
To input the group of IDs to be examined, one can either recall a *stored list* or *import a list* from a file:



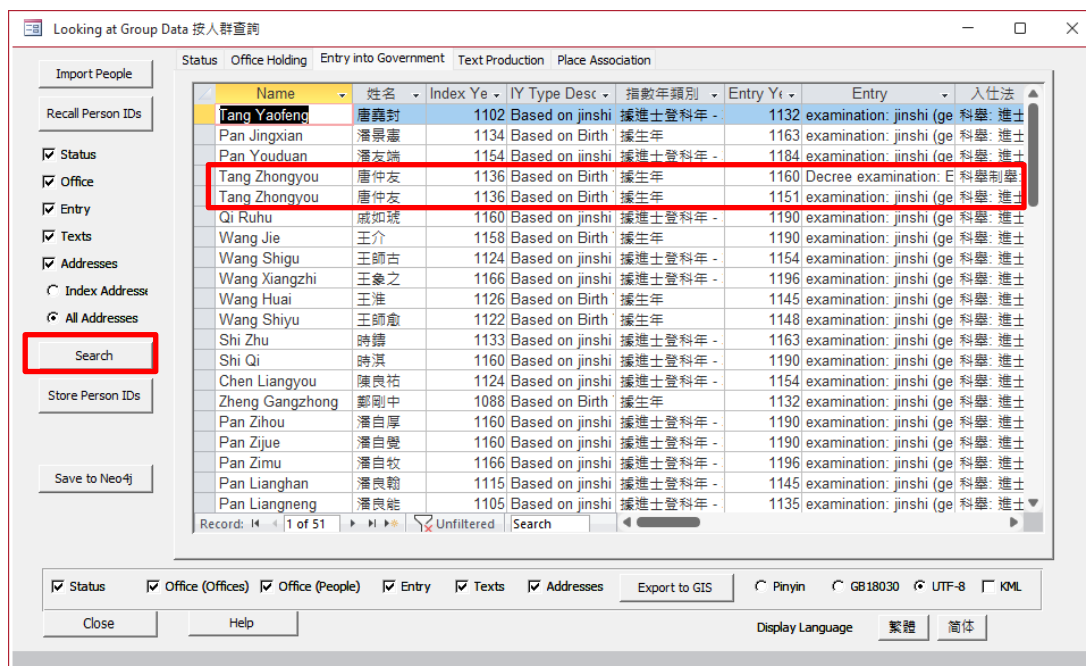
Once one has selected the group of IDs, one then selected the types of information to explore. The choices are:

- status,
- office holding,
- mode of entry into government,
- textual production, and
- associations with place (In some cases, one wants to know just the index addresses for the people in the group, and the form allows the user to select this option.)

One can, for instance, import a list of the people from Jinhua County who earned *jinshi* degrees between 1130 and 1200:

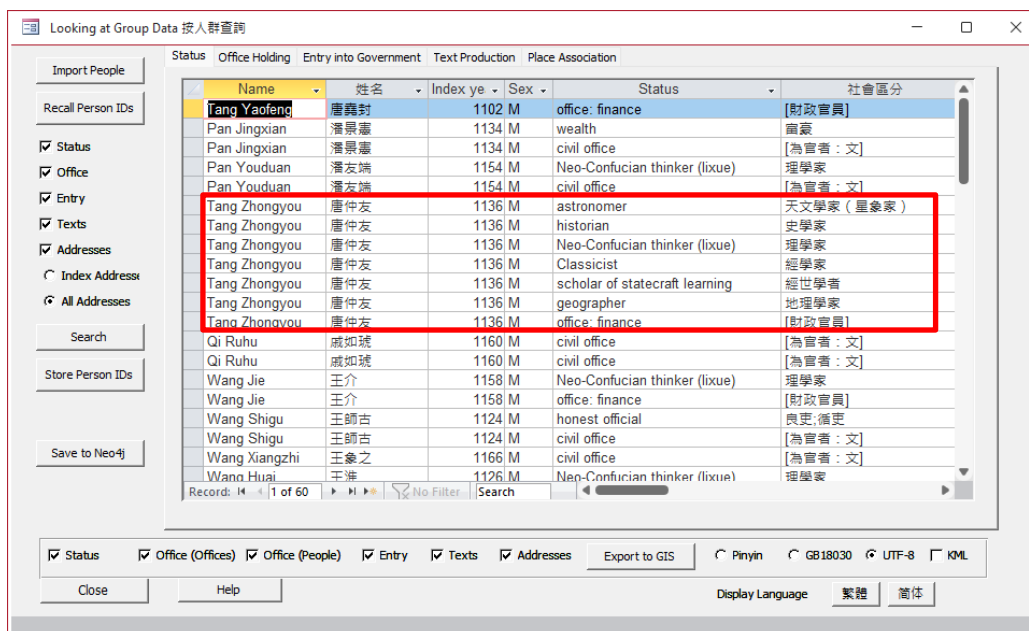


One selects the types of data and clicks the **Search** button:



The *Entry* table shows that some *jinshi* degree holders also used other paths to enter government service in addition to the *jinshi* examination. Tang Zhongyou is an example.

The *Status* table additionally shows the range of forms of social distinction achieved by the degree-holders. Tang Zhongyou is, again, a good example:



To save the data from the search, there are three options. One is to select the data in a table by clicking on the small square in the upper left corner of the table and copying it:

Looking at Group Data 按人群查詢

Import People
Recall Person IDs
Status
Office
Entry
Texts
Addresses
Index Address
All Addresses
Search
Store Person IDs
Save to Neo4j

Name	姓名	Index Ye	IY Type	指數年類別	Sex	Addr Type	指數
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Wang Jie	王介	1158	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Wang Jie	王介	1158	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Wang Jie	王介	1158	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Wang Jie	王介	1158	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Wang Jie	王介	1158	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Wang Jie	王介	1158	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Wang Jie	王介	1158	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)
Wang Jie	王介	1158	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本)

Record: 1 of 245

Export to GIS
Pinyin
GB18030
UTF-8
KML

Close
Help
Display Language: 繁體
简体

One then can paste the data to Excel or to a text file, etc.

Name	姓名	Index Year	IY Type	指數年類別	Sex	Addr Type	籍貫(基本)	Place (Person)	指數地名(人)	X coord	Y coord	Office	官名
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Gentleman for Mananng Affairs (Hucker)	承事郎
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Left Gentleman for Meritorious Achievement (Hucker)	左迪功郎
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Prefectural Instructor	某州(府軍監)學教授
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Prefectural Instructor	某州(府軍監)學教授
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Grand Master for Court Service (Hucker)	駙馬大夫
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Grand Master for Court Discussion	駙馬大夫
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Chief Steward of the Accommodations Service in the Palace Administration (Hucker)	殿中省尚書奉御
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Judicial Commissioner (Hucker)	路提點刑獄公事
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Administrator of Prefectural Civil and Military Affairs	知某州軍州事
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Assistant Magistrate (Hucker)	縣主簿
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Editorial Director (Hucker)	秘書省著作郎
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Affiliation	籍貫(基本)	Jinhua	金華	119.6499	29.10471	Controller-general of the Prefecture Military Command	通判某州軍州事

The second way to export the data is to save it to a set of Neo4j files. The number of files produced by the form depends on the number of categories of information one has selected for export (see below).

The third way to export the data is to save it to a file that can be opened by GIS software or to a KML file:

Looking at Group Data 按人群查詢

Import People

Recall Person IDs

☒ Status

☒ Office

☒ Entry

☒ Texts

☒ Addresses

☐ Index Address

☒ All Addresses

Search

Store Person IDs

Save to Neo4j

Name	姓名	Index year	Sex	Status	社會區分
Tang Yaofeng	唐堯封	1102	M	office: finance	[財政官員]
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	M	wealth	富豪
Pan Jingxian	潘景憲	1134	M	civil office	[為官者: 文]
Pan Youduan	潘友端	1154	M	Neo-Confucian thinker (lixue)	理學家
Pan Youduan	潘友端	1154	M	civil office	[為官者: 文]
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	M	astronomer	天文學家 (星象家)
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	M	historian	史學家
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	M	Neo-Confucian thinker (lixue)	理學家
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	M	Classicist	經學家
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	M	scholar of statecraft learning	經世學者
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	M	geographer	地理學家
Tang Zhongyou	唐仲友	1136	M	office: finance	[財政官員]
Qi Ruhe	戚如琥	1160	M	civil office	[為官者: 文]
Qi Ruhe	戚如琥	1160	M	civil office	[為官者: 文]
Wang Jie	王介	1158	M	Neo-Confucian thinker (lixue)	理學家
Wang Jie	王介	1158	M	office: finance	[財政官員]
Wang Shigu	王師古	1124	M	honest official	良吏; 循吏
Wang Shigu	王師古	1124	M	civil office	[為官者: 文]
Wang Xiangzhi	王象之	1166	M	civil office	[為官者: 文]
Wang Huai	王淮	1126	M	Neo-Confucian thinker (lixue)	理學家

Record: 1 of 60

☒ Status ☒ Office (Offices) ☒ Office (People) ☒ Entry ☒ Texts ☒ Addresses

Export to GIS

Pinyin GB18030 UTF-8 KML

Close Help

Display Language 繁體 簡體

As with exporting to Neo4j, the user selects what type of data to export and the encoding. For GIS, one also chooses the file format. When the user clicks the **Export to GIS** button, the form creates a separate file for each type of information.

If the user has imported a list of IDs, this list can be saved by clicking on the **Store Person IDs** button.

Chapter 4: Advanced Query Techniques

The Access version of CBDB permits a variety of increasingly complex and powerful approaches to analyzing the data. The first level of advanced query simply is to use the output from one form as the input for a second search. The next step, taken when one has become relatively familiar with the data structures in CBDB, is to use the Access built-in Query Design form to create free-form queries. As one's command of the concepts of SQL (Structured Query Language) deepens, one can create ever more sophisticated queries. This chapter considers one example of using the output from CBDB forms as input for other queries and then introduces the basic ideas of SQL and illustrates them through an example that requires two steps in query design.

A. Kinship Networks for Examination Graduates in Putian, Fujian during the Song

One question in the study of social history during the Song dynasty is whether local elites remained stable and controlled access to the cultural resources needed to gain entrance to official status or whether there was in fact social mobility where marginal families managed to join the elite stratum through the educational success of their sons. To explore this question, one can look at the kinship structures for those who entered government service through examinations in localities at different times during the Song and see if there is any change in organization. In our example, we consider Putian in Fujian during two periods: 1050-1100 and 1200-1250. We first use the **LookAtEntry** form:

Look at Entry

1 2 3

Select Entry: [[All]] [[All]]
Type: Examination 科舉門
Import Entry: Dynamics From: To:
Save Entry: All Dynamics To:

Years: From: 1200 To: 1250

Use Entry Year
Use Index Year
Use Dynasties
No Dates

Select Place: Putian 莆田
Import Places: 莆田
All Places

Use Person Addr Use Entry Addr
Use XT References Include Subordinate Units

Name	姓名	Index Ye	IY Type Desc	指數年類別	Entry Yt	Entry	入仕法	Index Plt	指數地址
Fang Fengji	方逢吉	1193	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1223	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Lin Chengji	林成季				1202	examination: jinshi or	科舉: 特奏名	Putian	莆田
Lin Xikong	林希孔	1211	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1241	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Liu Xiren	劉希仁	1181	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1211	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Zheng Kan	鄭侃	1196	Based on Birth	據生年	1235	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Zheng Junfu	鄭濬甫	1205	Based on Birth	據生年	1250	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Ding Bogui	丁伯桂	1171	Based on Birth	據生年	1202	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Huang Zhen	黃鎮	1196	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1226	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Fang Zhuo	方濯	1184	Based on Birth	據生年	1238	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Fang Dadong	方大東	1185	Based on Birth	據生年	1235	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Fang Mengzhong	方夢仲	1214	Based on Birth	據生年	1247	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Fang Qingsun	方清孫	1218	Based on Birth	據生年	1235	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Fang Dacong	方大琮	1183	Based on Birth	據生年	1205	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Huang Feixiong	黃非熊	1172	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1202	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Zheng Jingfu	鄭涇甫	1184	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1214	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Lin Ruli	林汝礪	1190	Based on Birth	據生年	1241	examination: jinshi or	科舉: 特奏名	Putian	莆田
Lin Ruzhong	林汝忠	1190	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1220	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Lin Yin	林音	1179	Based on Birth	據生年	1226	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Wang Zhuo	王福	1172	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1202	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田
Huang Lai	黃賡	1172	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1202	examination: jinshi (ge	科舉: 進士(籍	Putian	莆田

Record: 1 of 242 Unfiltered Search

Run Query Store Person IDs

Save to GIS GB18030 UTF-8 KML Save to Neo4j Display Language: 繁體 簡體 Help Exit

4 5

The procedure is:

- (1) Use **Select Entry** to choose all types in the category of “Examination” 科舉門.
- (2) Set the range of examinations first to 1050-1100. (Here I show 1200-1250.)
- (3) Use **Select Place** to choose Putian 莆田 during the Song Dynasty.
- (4) Run the Query
- (5) Use **Store Person IDs** to copy the IDs of the selected people into a temporary table.

Once you have the table of the IDs of people from Putian who entered government through examination for the specified period, open the form **LookAtKinship** and have the form read the stored table of people for 1050-1100:

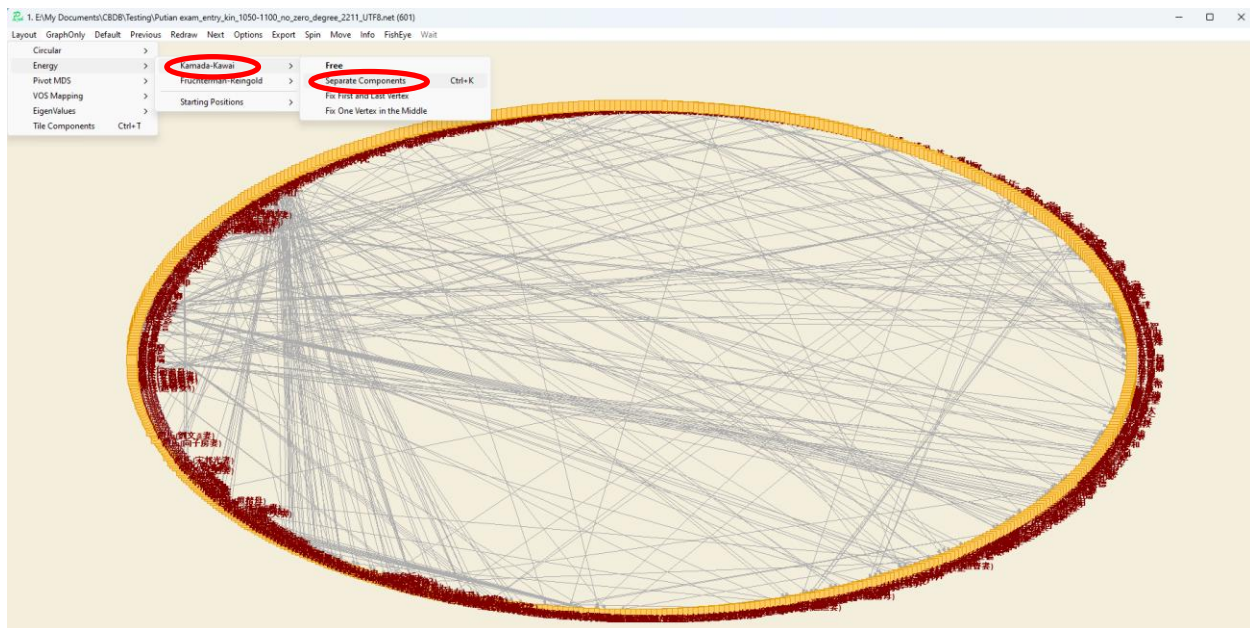
The screenshot shows the 'Looking at Kinship' application window. On the left sidebar, the 'Recall Person IDs' button is circled in red. Below it, the 'Max Ancestor Gen.' and 'Max Descend Gen.' are both set to 2, 'Max Collateral Links' is 1, and 'Max Marriage Links' is 1. The 'Run Query' button is also visible. The main area displays a table of kinship data. At the bottom, the 'Save to Pajek' button is circled in red, with a red arrow pointing to it from the 'Delete 0-degree nodes' checkbox area.

Name	姓名	Sex	Index	Ye	Kin Name	親戚姓名	Kin Index	Ye
Chen Gao	陳高	M	1085	Chen Qian(3)	陳謙	1133		
Chen Gao	陳高	M	1085	Wang Shi(Wife of 汪氏(陳高妻)		1086		
Chen Gao	陳高	M	1085	Cai Shi(Wife of Cai 蔡氏(陳高妻)		1088		
Chen Yue	陳越	M	973	Chen Xian(7)	陳咸	971		
Lin Yifei	林一飛	M	1113	Lin Yiming	林一鸣	1084		
Lin Yifei	林一飛	M	1113	Lin Li	林澧	1114		
Lin Yiming	林一鸣	M	1084	Lin Li	林澧	1114		
Lin Shiyue	林師說	M	1090	Lin Ruosi	林若思	112C		
Lin Shiyue	林師說	M	1090	Lin Ruoji	林若權	112C		
Lin Shiyue	林師說	M	1090	Lin Ruoji	林若濟	112C		
Lin Shiyue	林師說	M	1090	Lin Qingsi	林慶嗣	112C		
Wang Xiliang	王晞亮	M	1129	Lin Fang	林方	116C		
Wang Xiliang	王晞亮	M	1129	Wang Ying(2)	王祿	1151		
Wang Xiliang	王晞亮	M	1129	Wang Zonglie	王宗烈	1166		
Wang Xiliang	王晞亮	M	1129	Wang Gui(6)	王桂	1155		
Wang Xiliang	王晞亮	M	1129	Wang Minwang	王民望	1185		
Wang Xiliang	王晞亮	M	1129	Wang Jie	王節	1155		
Song Zao	宋藻	M	1108	Song Jun	宋鈞	1163		

Here, the procedure is:

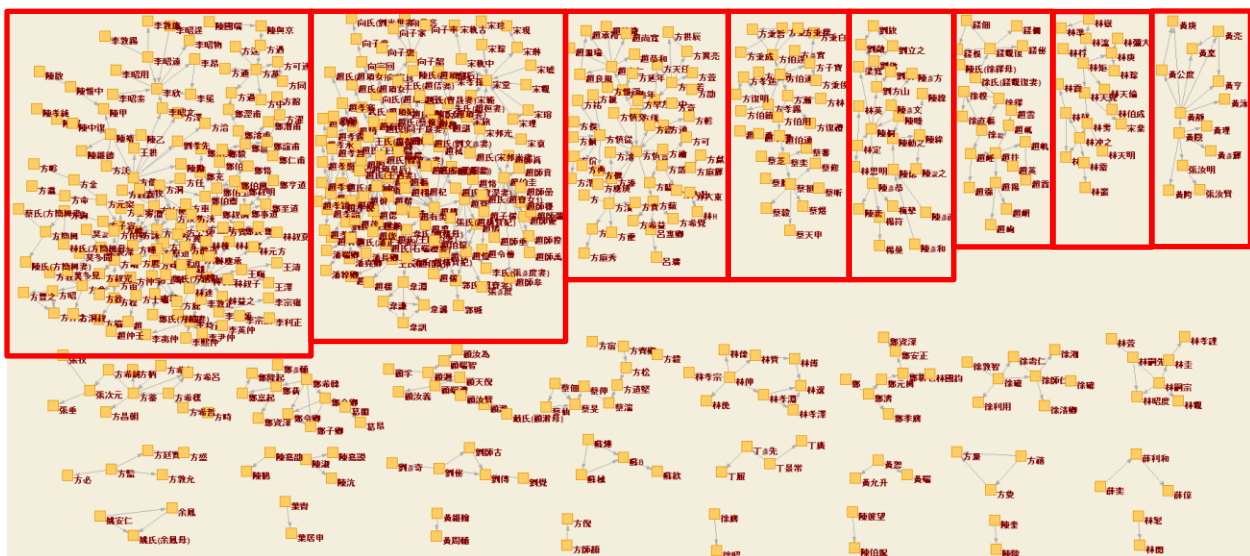
- (1) Recall the list of people IDs with the **Recall Person IDs** command button at the top of the form.
- (2) You will get confirmation that the table was correctly imported when you see “[Recalled List].”
- (3) Set the kinship parameters to 2 up, 2 down, 1 collateral, and 1 marriage.
- (4) After you run the query, save the results into a **Pajek** file that uses UTF-8 encoding. Set the output to not include 0-degree nodes (nodes with no connections to other nodes).
- (5) Repeat the process for the people from 1200-1250 and create a second Pajek file.

Open your Social Network program and “Draw” the results. In this example we use **Pajek**:

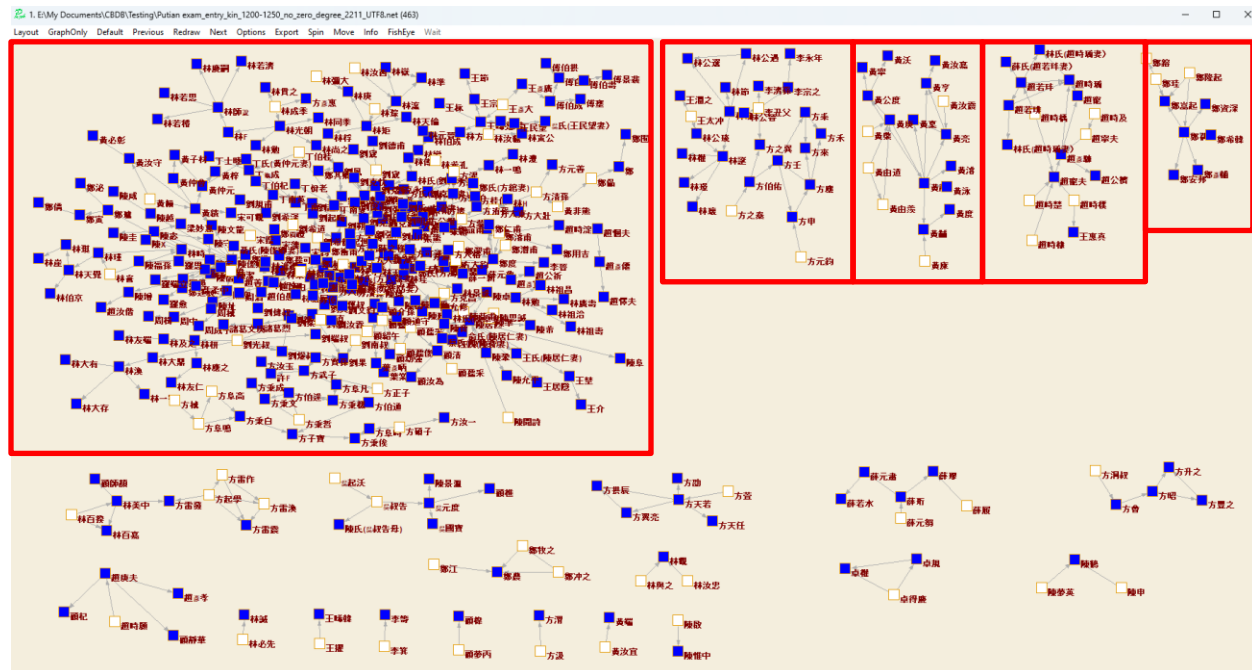


The initial layout for visualizing networks in Pajek is “Circular.” A more useful layout for looking at groups of kinship networks is to select “Separate Components” in the “Kamada-Kawai” layout listings.

When one select and closely looks at the components of the kinship networks for men from Putian who passed an examination for the years 1050-1100 and 1200-1250, one gets:



Putian Examination Kinship Networks, 1050-1100



Putian Examination Kinship Networks, 1200-1250

Note that by the later period, the “principal component” (the largest component in the network) has grown to include not only a Fang 方, Chen 陳, and Lin 林 clan, but also members of Zheng 鄭 and Gu 顧 clans. The Song 宋 surname largely has disappeared. In the diagrams, the white nodes are the men who passed the examinations, and the blue squares are their kin.

B. Using the Access Query Designer

Another extremely powerful capacity built into Access is the ability to design SQL queries to look at the CBDB data from whatever angle you wish. There are a few concepts to master, but the **Query Designer** in Access allows end-users to begin to explore the data without any knowledge of **SQL (Structured Query Language)**. As you become more familiar with queries, you can learn more about the formalisms to help you work with the data better.

In order to use the **Query Designer**, you will need some knowledge of the tables in CBDB and their relations to one another. We have simplified some of the tasks by creating a set of **views** (simply called queries in Access), pre-structured queries where we have added descriptive fields to explain the codes in the fields that rely on IDs. For example, the table **BIOG_ADDR_DATA** records lists of places associated with individuals: where they were born, where their “basic affiliation” was, where they moved, where they were buried, etc. The key information for each record, however, is a set of three codes: a person ID, an address ID, and an address type ID. We have created a view, **View_BiogAddrData**, that takes information from other tables (**BIOG_MAIN**, **ADDR_CODES**, **BIOG_ADDR_CODES**) to give the name of the person, the name of the place, and the description of the type of address, along with other useful data. (As explained in Chapter 2 (Section C.6), CBDB uses

these views in the Browser, and therefore, they mostly do not include information on the person identified by the person ID.) One can use these pre-structured queries with descriptions and codes just as one would use a table, and these views simplify the task of building a useful query. The tables are:

- View_AltNameData
fills in alternate name type
- View_AssociationData
fills in information about associations (associate's name, description of association)
- View_BiogAddrData
fills in place name, the relationship to place, and the x-y coordinates.
- View_BiogInstAddrData
adds to View_BiogInstData by filling in the institution's address(es)
- View_BiogInstData
fills in the person's name and role information as well as the institution name
- View_BiogSourceData
fills in the names of the source as well as the hypertext link for the source.
- View_BiogTextData
fills in the the person's role and the text data
- View_EntryData
fills in the person's name, entry type, etc. Although used in the browser, this is a more complete query.
- View_EventAddrData
fills in the event and address data
- View_EventData
fills in the event data
- View_KinAddrData
this is the query for kinship, but it also provides the index place data for the person and the kin
- View_PeopleAddr
fills in the index address information for people; this is a more limited (and therefore faster) version of View_PeopleData.
- View_PeopleDat
fills in index address address, index year information, dynasty, nianhao, ethnicity, choronym, etc.
- View_PossessionsAddrData
fills in the possessions and the address associated with the possession, if any.
- View_PostingAddrData
fills in just the address information for postings from the POSTED_TO_ADDR_DATA table
- View_PostingOfficeData
fills in the office information for postings
- View_StatusData
fills in the status description

Since the MS Access interface for CBDB provides a host of analytic tools, one can use these tools in combination with the Query Builder, both by using the Query Builder to provide

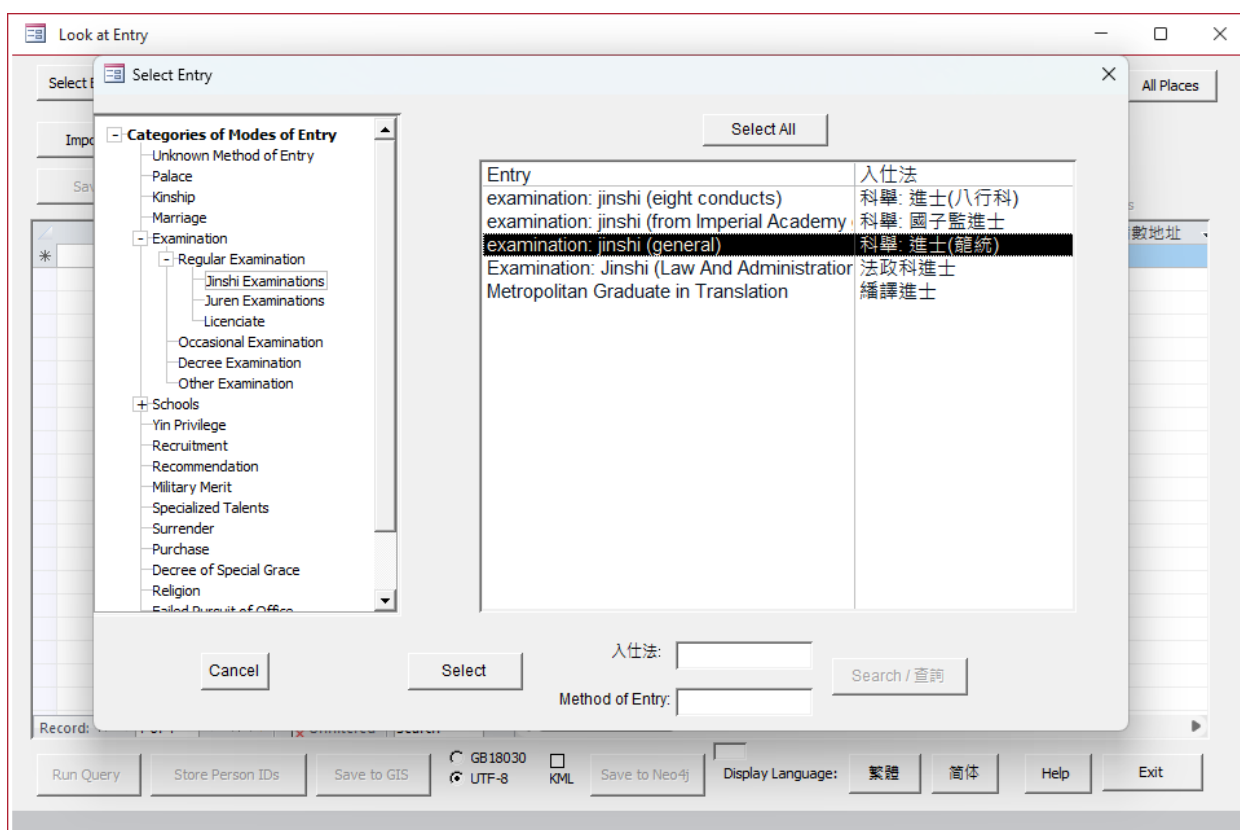
data that can be imported into the analytic forms and by using the Query Builder to combine the output from those forms with data from other tables. The two examples below illustrate these techniques.

I. Example One:

The mode of entry into government of near kin of the successful *jinshi* degree candidates of the 1148 examination

The strategy here is to use the **Query Methods of Entry** form to create a list of the people who successfully passed the 1148 *jinshi* examination. We then use that list as the input for the **Query Kinship** form to provide a list of the near kin of those successful *jinshi* candidates. We finally use **Query Builder** to connect the scratch table with the *ego*-relative kinship relations with the table ENTRY_DATA, that contains the data on modes of entry into government for people in CBDB, and ENTRY_CODES, that converts the entry codes used in ENTRY_DATA into human-readable form.

1. Open the **Query Methods of Entry** form and select the code for 進士 by clicking on the **Select Entry** command button. Click on the “Examination” category to expand it and then click on the “Regular Examination” subcategory to expand its subcategories. Click on “Jinshi Examination” and select “Examination: jinshi (general).” Click the **Select** button.



In the **Query Method of Entry** form, set the “Years” filter to “Use Entry Years” and both the “From” and “To” years to 1148. Click on **Run Query**. The form generates 393 records. Click on **Store Person IDs** to save the list of people:

The screenshot shows the 'Look at Entry' window. The 'Years' filter is set to 'Use Entry Year' with 'From' and 'To' years both set to 1148. The 'Run Query' button is highlighted. Below the table, the 'Store Person IDs' button is also highlighted. The table displays the following data:

Name	姓名	Index Ye	IV Type Desc	指數年類別	Entry Ye	Entry	入仕法	Index Pl	指數地址
Chen Liangbi	陳良弼	1101	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Sha Xian	沙縣
Jiang Can	蔣璨	1085	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Yixing	宜興
Fang Shiyin	方師尹	1100	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Yiyang	弋陽
Han Yanzhi	韓彥直	1131	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Wu Xian	吳縣
Lu Shengzhi	陸升之	1115	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Shanyin	山陰
Zou Shu	鄒樸	1109	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Wujin	武進
Zhang Zongyuan	張宗元	1131	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Qiantang	錢塘
Zhu Xi	朱熹	1130	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Jian Zhou	建州
Feng Yongxiu	馮用休	1126	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Pengxi	蓬溪
Wang Wanxiu	王萬修	1126	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Changxi	長溪
Zhu Jiang	朱江	1117	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Changzhou	長洲
Dong Deyuan	董德元	1096	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Yongfeng	永豐
Wei Shixun	魏師遜	1108	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Lishui	麗水
Wu Yankui	吳彥葵	1117	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Yongxing	永興
Wu Shaonian	吳邵年	1125	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Yongjia	永嘉
Wang Shiyu	王師愈	1122	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Jinhua	金華
Liang Nanyi	梁南一	1108	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Jinjiang	晉江
Fu Zhixin	傅知新	1108	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Xianyou	仙遊
Fang Wan(2)	方燾	1110	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Putian	莆田
Xue Can	薛璨	1098	Based on Birth	據生年	1148	examination: jinshi (ge)	科舉: 進士(籍)	Putian	莆田

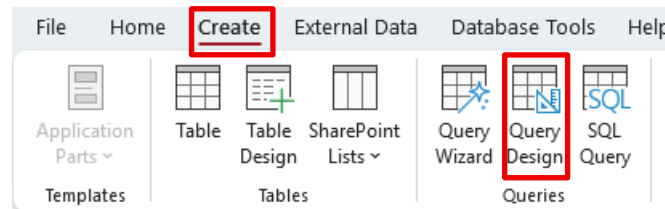
2. Next, open the Query Kinship form. Click on the Recall Person IDs button to load the list of 1148 *jinshi* candidates. Set the kinship parameters to whatever values you prefer. Here we use *Max Ancestor* = 2, *Max Descendent* = 1, *Max Collateral* = 1, and *Max Marriage* = 1:

The screenshot shows the 'Looking at Kinship' window. The 'Recall Person IDs' button is highlighted. The kinship parameters are set to: Max Ancestor Gen: 2, Max Descend Gen: 1, Max Collateral Links: 1, and Max Marriage Links: 1. The 'Run Query' button is also highlighted. The kinship network table displays the following data:

Name	姓名	Kin	親戚	KinRel to Self	Up	Down	Col	Ma
Bao Anxing	鮑安行	Bao Anxing	鮑安行	ego	0	0	0	0
Bao Anxing	鮑安行	Dong Shi(Wife of Bao)	董氏(鮑安行妻)	W	0	0	0	0
Bao Anxing	鮑安行	Bao Yu	鮑昱	F	1	0	0	0
Bao Anxing	鮑安行	Dong Shi(Mother of Bao)	董氏(鮑安行母)	M	1	0	0	0
Bao Anxing	鮑安行	Bao Anguo	鮑安國	FS	1	1	0	0
Bao Anxing	鮑安行	Bao Anshi	鮑安世	FBS	1	1	1	0
Bao Anxing	鮑安行	Bao Chun	鮑純	FF	2	0	0	0
Bao Anxing	鮑安行	Bao Ju	鮑璩	FFBS	2	1	1	0
Bao Anxing	鮑安行	Bao Dazhong	鮑大中	FBSF	2	1	1	0
Bao Fu	包府	Bao Fu	包府	ego	0	0	0	0
Bao Fu	包府	Jin Shi(Wife of Bao Fu)	金氏(包府妻)	W	0	0	0	0
Bao Fu	包府	Bao Hao	包浩	F	1	0	0	0
Bao Fu	包府	Zang Shi(Mother of Bao)	臧氏(包府母)	M	1	0	0	0
Bao Fu	包府	Bao Qianren	包千仞	FF	2	0	0	0
Bao Qiao	鮑喬	Bao Qiao	鮑喬	ego	0	0	0	0
Bao Qiao	鮑喬	Wu Shi(Wife of Bao Q)	吳氏(鮑喬妻)	W	0	0	0	0
Bao Qiao	鮑喬	Ye Shi(Mother of Bao)	葉氏(鮑喬母)	M	1	0	0	0
Bao Qiao	鮑喬	Bao Zhiguang	鮑致廣	F	1	0	0	0

Click **Run Query**. The form produces 2,212 kinship relations in the kinship *network*. However, we are interested in the 2,277 records in the *ego*-relative list, the list of kin and their relations to the people on the 1148 *jinshi* list.

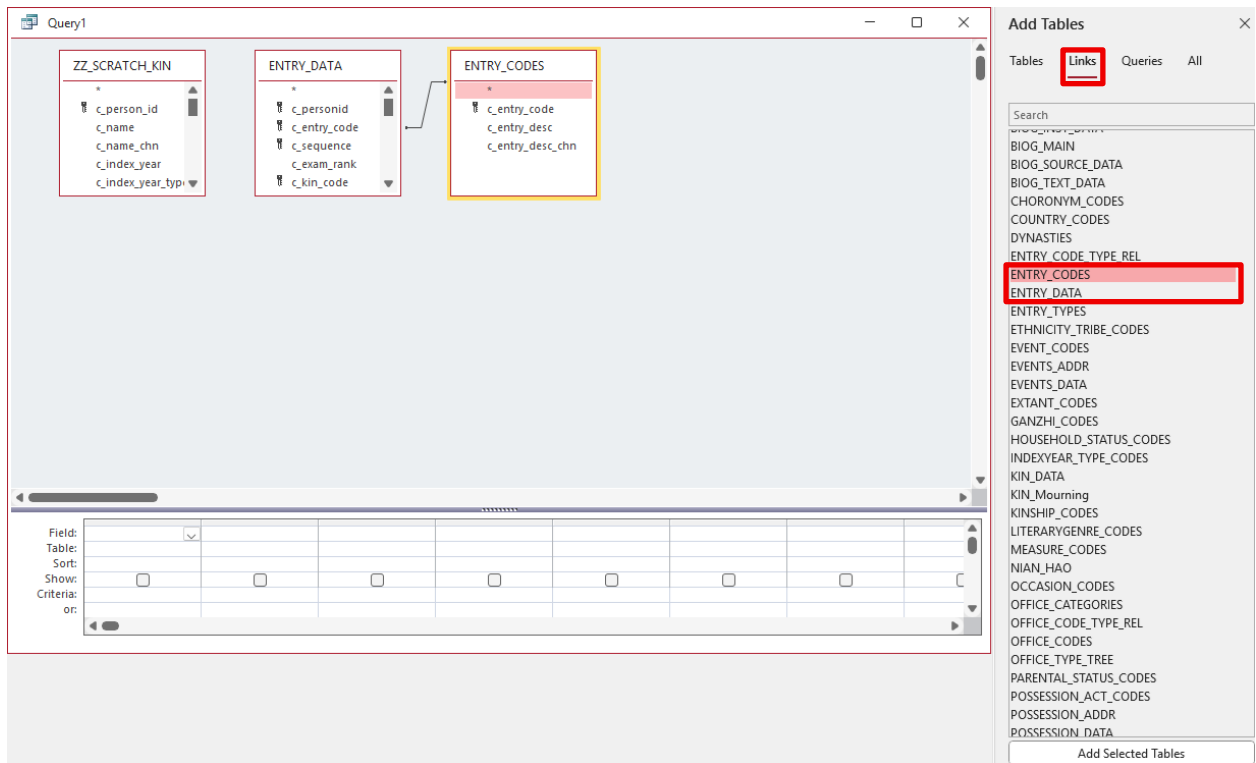
3. Now we can use the data in scratch table ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN that **Query Kinship** uses to display the results of the *ego*-relative kinship search.
 - a. First, open the **Query Designer** by clicking on “Create” on the Menu bar, then clicking on “Query Design.”



- b. This opens both the Query Designer and the Add Tables window. In the *Tables* tab, select ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN:



- c. The *Tables* tab lists all the tables that are in the **user interface** file. In contrast, the *Links* tab lists all the tables in the **data** file that are *linked to* the interface file. From the *Links* tab, select ENTRY_DATA and ENTRY_CODES:



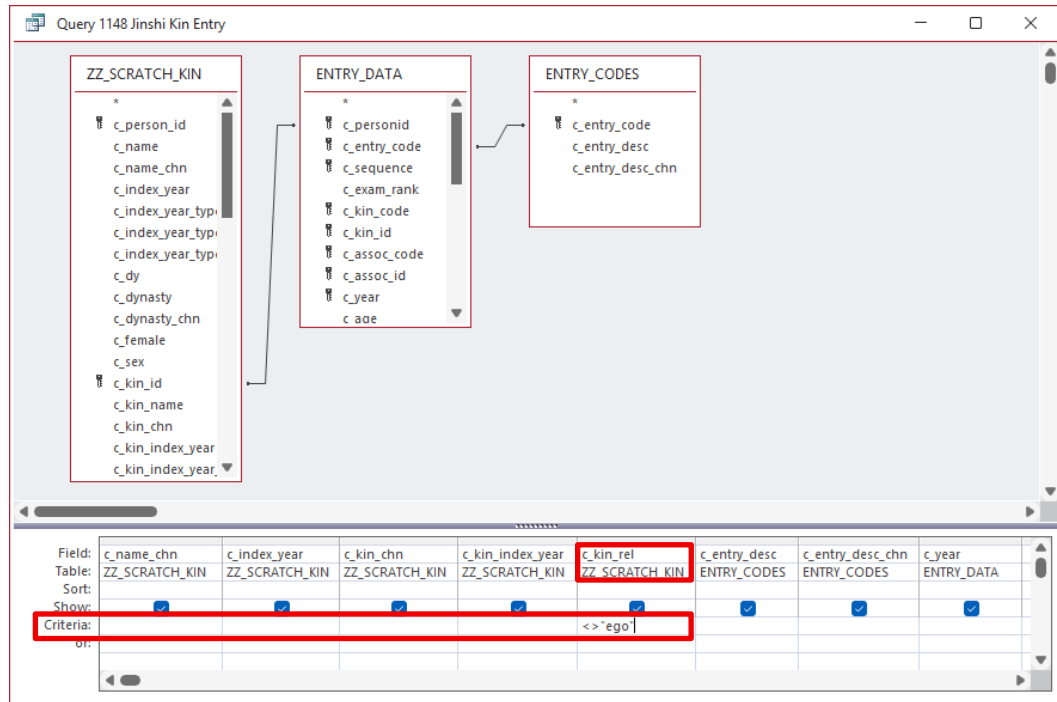
Note that when one adds ENTRY_CODES and ENTRY_DATA, the query builder already knows that the two tables are “joined” (related) through **c_entry_code**, which is a *foreign key* in ENTRY_DATA drawn from ENTRY_CODES, where it is the *primary key* (represented by ¶). The field c_entry_code is also part of the primary key in ENTRY_DATA. (A primary key is the set of fields that define the unique identity of a record in a table. All the fields in the primary key must have values (i.e., not null), and no two records may have the same combination of primary key values.)

- d. Define the relationship between ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN and ENTRY_DATA by dragging the field **c_kin_id** in ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN to **c_personid** in ENTRY_DATA.

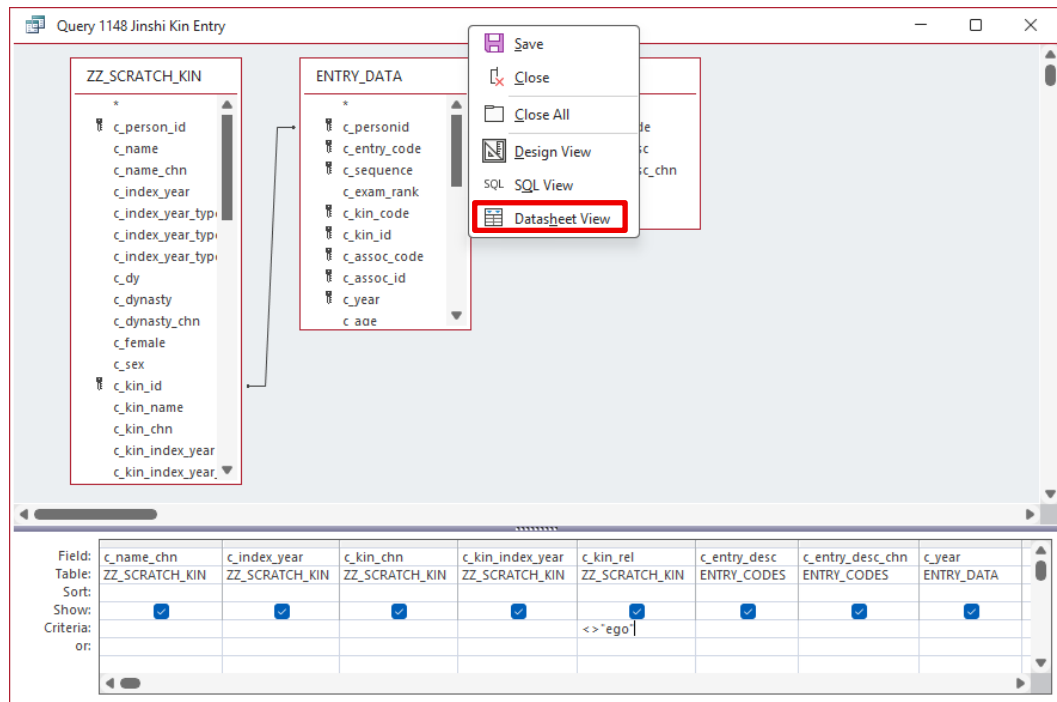
The idea is that one wants to look at all the records in ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN where the person identified by the **c_kin_id** field also has a record (or records) in the ENTRY_DATA table. *Only* those records in ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN that have corresponding records in ENTRY_DATA will be selected in the query. This is called an *inner join* on the two tables based on the identity of ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN.**c_kin_id** and ENTRY_DATA.**c_personid**.

Note that because **c_entry_code** in ENTRY_DATA is a foreign key drawn from ENTRY_CODES, the value of **c_entry_code** in every record in ENTRY_DATA will have a corresponding record in ENTRY_CODES. An inner join of ENTRY_DATA and ENTRY_CODES on **c_entry_code** will select *all* the records in ENTRY_DATA, linked to those records in ENTRY_CODES whose values are used in ENTRY_DATA.

- f. Because records for the initial group of *jinshi* graduates are included in the *ego*-relative table, with a **c_kin_rel** value of “ego”, we omit these records by specifying that **c_kin_rel** not be “ego:”



- g. Switch to “Datasheet View” by *right-clicking* on the top white band:



h. The Datasheet View shows the results of the query:

Query 1148 Jinshi Kin Entry

c_name_chr	c_index_yea	c_kin_chn	c_kin_index	c_kin_rel	c_entry_desc	c_entry_desc_chn	c_year
周穀	1106	周偉	1105	FFS	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1135
周穀	1106	邢炳然	1121	DH	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1151
周汝士	1127	周佚	1102	FFS2	imperial summons	徵辟	0
周汝士	1127	周佚	1102	FFS2	recommendation	薦舉 (保任,保舉)	0
周汝士	1127	周汝能	1127	FS	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1157
嚴瑀	1109	嚴中	1082	F	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1112
宗昇	1104	宗序	1108	FS	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1138
宗昇	1104	宗庠	1094	B-	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1124
宗昇	1104	宗毅	1046	FF	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1076
宗昇	1104	張維	1113	BSWF	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1138
尤表	1127	尤斐	1157	S1	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(龍統)	1225
尤表	1127	尤熒	1175	S2	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1175
左慶延	1131	左利建	1181	BS	examination: juren (prefect or provi	科舉: 鄉貢舉人	1208
左慶延	1131	左友德	1098	F	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1128
左慶延	1131	左知柔	1072	FFB	examination: juren (prefect or provi	科舉: 鄉貢舉人	1099
左慶延	1131	左知綱	1089	FF	examination: juren (prefect or provi	科舉: 鄉貢舉人	1116
張宗元	1131	劉光世	1089	WF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗元	1131	劉延慶	1068	WFF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗元	1131	張俊	1071	FF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗元	1131	張子蓋		FFBS	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗元	1131	張子顏	1103	FB-	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(龍統)	0
張宗元	1131	張祺	1160	S	yin privilege: Grand Sacrifice	恩蔭: 大禮蔭補	0
張宗元	1131	張騏	1161	S	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(龍統)	0
張宗元	1131	楊存中	1113	SW1FF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗沆	1098	張鉞	1038	FF	honorific title based on merit of rela	封贈	0
張密	1102	張時	1091	F	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1121

Record: 1 of 451 | No Filter | Search

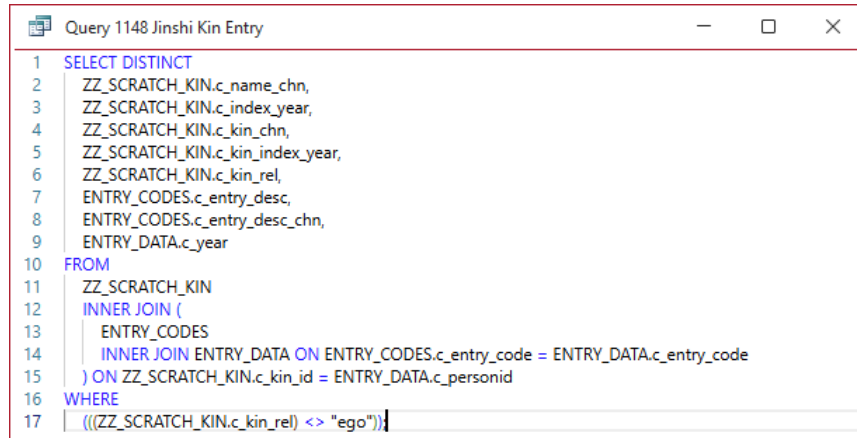
As is the case for all the tables in the forms in the user interface, one can select all the records by clicking on the square in the top left corner of the table. (One can also select a block of records rather than the entire table.) After you copy the records, you can paste them into a spreadsheet:

Query 1148 Jinshi Kin Entry

c_name_chr	c_index_yea	c_kin_chn	c_kin_index	c_kin_rel	c_entry_desc	c_entry_desc_chn	c_year
周汝士	1127	周佚	1102	FFS2	recommendation	薦舉 (保任,保舉)	0
周汝士	1127	周汝能	1127	FS	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1157
嚴瑀	1109	嚴中	1082	F	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1112
宗昇	1104	宗序	1108	FS	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1138
宗昇	1104	宗庠	1094	B-	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1124
宗昇	1104	宗毅	1046	FF	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1076
宗昇	1104	張維	1113	BSWF	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1138
尤表	1127	尤斐	1157	S1	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(龍統)	1225
尤表	1127	尤熒	1175	S2	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1175
左慶延	1131	左利建	1181	BS	examination: juren (prefect or provi	科舉: 鄉貢舉人	1208
左慶延	1131	左友德	1098	F	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1128
左慶延	1131	左知柔	1072	FFB	examination: juren (prefect or provi	科舉: 鄉貢舉人	1099
左慶延	1131	左知綱	1089	FF	examination: juren (prefect or provi	科舉: 鄉貢舉人	1116
張宗元	1131	劉光世	1089	WF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗元	1131	劉延慶	1068	WFF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗元	1131	張俊	1071	FF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗元	1131	張子蓋		FFBS	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗元	1131	張子顏	1103	FB-	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(龍統)	0
張宗元	1131	張祺	1160	S	yin privilege: Grand Sacrifice	恩蔭: 大禮蔭補	0
張宗元	1131	張騏	1161	S	yin privilege: general	恩蔭、蔭補(龍統)	0
張宗元	1131	楊存中	1113	SW1FF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補	0
張宗沆	1098	張鉞	1038	FF	honorific title based on merit of rela	封贈	0
張密	1102	張時	1091	F	examination: jinshi (general)	科舉: 進士(龍統)	1121

Record: 1 of 451 | No Filter | Search

- i. If, on scrolling through the results, you find duplicate records (there are two in this query), you can edit the SQL statement by adding “DISTINCT” to the SELECT statement. The edit the SQL statement, right-click on the top border and click on “SQL View:”



```

1 SELECT DISTINCT
2   ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN.c_name_chn,
3   ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN.c_index_year,
4   ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN.c_kin_chn,
5   ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN.c_kin_index_year,
6   ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN.c_kin_rel,
7   ENTRY_CODES.c_entry_desc,
8   ENTRY_CODES.c_entry_desc_chn,
9   ENTRY_DATA.c_year
10 FROM
11   ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN
12   INNER JOIN (
13     ENTRY_CODES
14     INNER JOIN ENTRY_DATA ON ENTRY_CODES.c_entry_code = ENTRY_DATA.c_entry_code
15   ) ON ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN.c_kin_id = ENTRY_DATA.c_personid
16 WHERE
17   (((ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN.c_kin_rel) <> "ego"));
```

The SQL statement is the formal expression of all the features we added in the Design View. The first part, the SELECT statement, lists all the fields we included in the query. The FROM statement lists the tables to be used and establishes the relationships between the table we want to explore. Finally, the WHERE statement introduces the constraint that **c_kin_rel** not equal “ego.”

There are many resources for learning the SQL language, and you can test your knowledge by building queries in Design mode and checking the resulting SQL statement in the SQL editor.

4. Drawing on the CBDB scratch tables in queries is an extremely useful tool for exploring the data in ways not directly included in the analytic forms. Below is the list of scratch tables used by the forms.

Query Mode of Entry

ZZ_SCRATCH_ENTRY

Query Associations

ZZ_SCRATCH_ASSOC: the data on the selected category of associations

ZZ_SCRATCH_P_ASSOC: a list of the people involved in the selected associations

Query Office Holding

ZZ_SCRATCH_OFFICE: the data on posting for the selected category of office

ZZ_SCRATCH_P_OFFICE: a list of the people posted to the selected office(s)

Query Kinship

ZZ_SCRATCH_KINNET: the data on the kinship networks for the selected people

ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN: the data on *ego*-relative kinship relations for the selected people

ZZ_SCRATCH_PEOPLE: the list of people involved in the kinship relations.

Query Social Networks

ZZ_SOCIAL_NETWORK: the data on the social (and kinship) networks of the

selected people

ZZ_SOCIAL_NETWORK Aggregate: the aggregated data on social relations between people participating in the social networks

ZZ_SCRATCH_PEOPLE: the list of all the people involved in the networks.

Query Pair-wise Associations

ZZ_SOCIAL_NETWORK: the data on the social (and kinship) networks connecting the selected people

ZZ_SCRATCH_PEOPLE: the list of all the people involved in the networks.

Query Place Associations

ZZ_PLACE: the data on the various ways in which people are connected to the selected place(s)

ZZ_SCRATCH_PLACE_AGG: the aggregated data on people's connection to the selected place

ZZ_SCRATCH_PLACE_PEOPLE: the list of all the people connected to the selected place

Query Status

ZZ_SCRATCH_STATUS: the data on status accorded to people in the selected category of status

ZZ_SCRATCH_P_STATUS: the list of all the people accorded the selected category of status

Query Texts and Roles

ZZ_SCRATCH_BIOG_TEXT_DATA: the data on the roles of people connected to the selected category of texts

ZZ_SCRATCH_P_TEXT: the list of people connected to the selected category of texts

Looking at Data on a Group

ZZ_SCRATCH_STATUS: the status data for the selected group of people

ZZ_SCRATCH_OFFICE: the data on office holding for the selected group of people

ZZ_SCRATCH_ENTRY: the data on the modes of entering officialdom for the selected group of people

ZZ_SCRATCH_BIOG_TEXT_DATA: the data on the roles of the selected group of people in their connections to texts

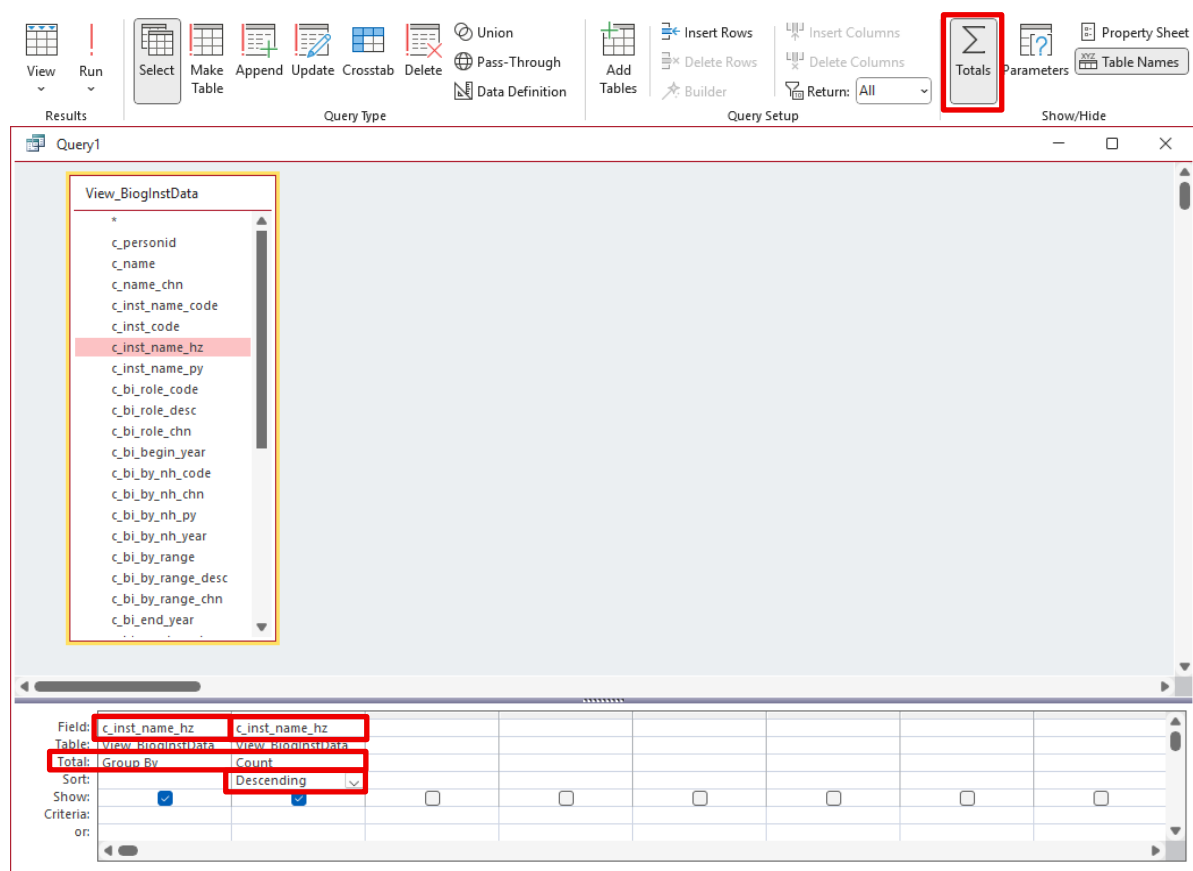
ZZ_SCRATCH_GROUP_PLACE: the data on connections to place for the selected group of people

II. Example Two: Exploring data on social institutions and people connected to them

In the most recent releases of the CBDB dataset, there is little information on the roles of people in social institutions like academies and Buddhist temples. For this reason, the present user interface does not provide a form to explore what data CBDB does contain. However, one can use View_BiogInstData in **Query Builder** to look at the data, copy the IDs of the people connected to selected institutions to the scratch table for storing IDs, and explore CBDB's various categories of data on those people.

1. One can begin by just loading the View_BiogInstData into the Query Builder and asking which social institutions appear most frequently in the current data. To do this, select the field **c_inst_name_hz** two times. Then click on "Totals" on the Query Design ribbon.

In *Total* row for the field select “Group by” for the instance of **c_inst_name_hz** and “Count” for the second. In the *Sort* row for the field, select “Descending” for the count:



The Datasheet View lists the results. Among the social institutions, 紫陽書院 had the highest count:

c_inst_name_hz	CountOfc_in
紫陽書院	36
[未詳]	19
福嚴寺	12
遠古書院	11
崇明寺	10
華嚴禪院	6
天聖寺	6
姚江書院	5
天寧寺	4
靈隱寺	4
竹林寺	4
能仁寺	4
白鹿洞書院	4
敷文書院	4

- Next, one can create a new query to look in detail at the people associated with 紫陽書院.

Begin by adding View_BiogInstData to the Query Builder. Next add View_PeopleAddr to get the index addresses of people and create an inner join between View_BiogInstData

and View_PeopleAddr on **c_personid**. Select the fields you wish to include in the query. At the very least, include the names of the people and the name of the institution, since you will use `c_inst_name_hz = "紫陽書院"` to restrict the query ("Show" is unchecked, so the field will not be displayed in the results). This example includes the index years of the people and sorts on the index years. Switch to Datasheet to see the results.

Query1 Design View

Field:	Table:	Sort:	Show:	Criteria:	or:
c_name_chn	View_PeopleAddr		☒		
c_index_year	View_PeopleAddr	Ascending	☒		
c_index_addr_chn	View_PeopleAddr		☒		
c_inst_name_hz	View_BiogInstData		☒	"紫陽書院"	
c_bi_role_desc	View_BiogInstData		☒		
c_bi_role_chn	View_BiogInstData		☒		
c_bi_begin_year	View_BiogInstData		☒		

Query1 Datasheet View

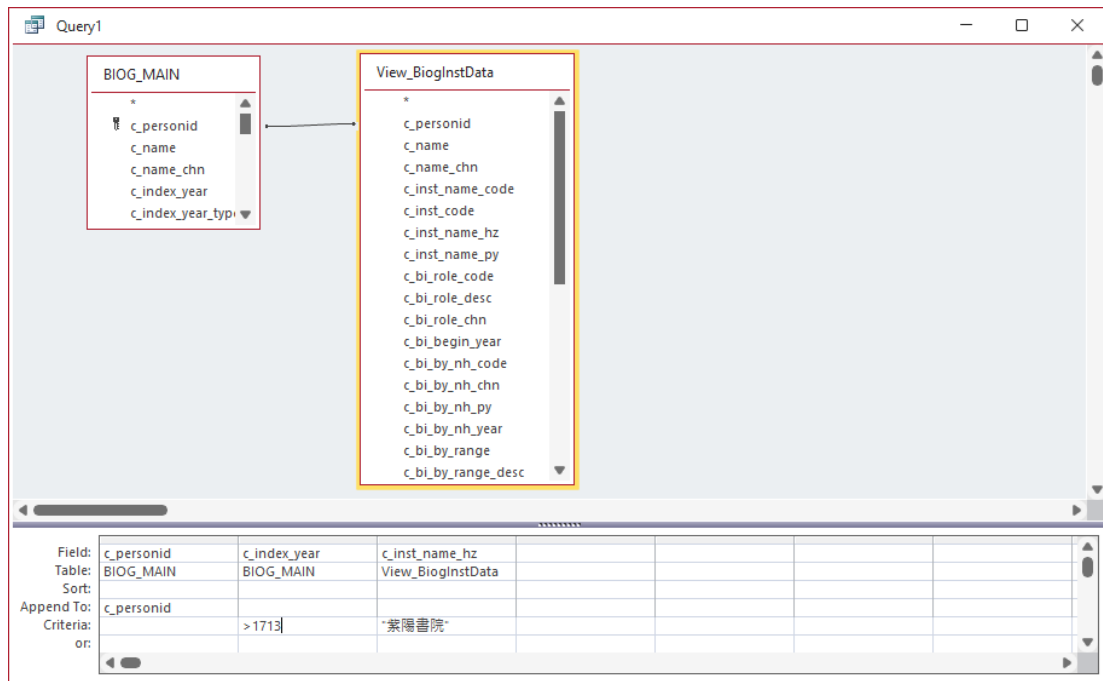
c_name_chn	c_index_year	c_index_addr_chn	c_bi_role_desc	c_bi_role_chn	c_bi_begin_year
楊澗		休寧	lectured at	講學於	
吳維佐		休寧	lectured at	講學於	
胡淵		歙縣	lectured at	講學於	
洪啓蒙		歙縣	lectured at	講學於	
楊昌樾		歙縣	lectured at	講學於	
李天祥		歙縣	founder/builder	創立者/建設者	
徐景京		歙縣	restorer	重修者	
徐士修		歙縣	restorer	重修者	
謝天達		祁門	venerated at	其像/神位被供奉於	
項琥		歙縣	donor of/contributor to	捐贈者	
項琥		歙縣	received auxiliary sacrificial offerings	配祀于/配饗于/附祀于	
唐桂芳	1299	歙縣	abbot of	任：寺院住持/書院山長/院長於	
余懋衡	1562		lectured at	講學於	
江恆	1588	歙縣	lectured at	講學於	
吳苑	1638	歙縣	lectured at	講學於	
趙繼序	1714	休寧	lectured at	講學於	
程光國	1729	歙縣	restorer	重修者	
程光國	1729	歙縣	received auxiliary sacrificial offerings	配祀于/配饗于/附祀于	
汪龍	1742	歙縣	lectured at	講學於	
鮑志道	1743	歙縣	received auxiliary sacrificial offerings	配祀于/配饗于/附祀于	
鮑志道	1743	歙縣	restorer	重修者	
凌廷堪	1755	歙縣	lectured at	講學於	
鮑勳茂	1766	歙縣	donor of/contributor to	捐贈者	
項名達	1789	歙縣	lectured at	講學於	
鮑均	1803	歙縣	fundraiser for/initiation of	為...募款	
汪宗沂	1837	歙縣	lectured at	講學於	
黃崇健	1847	歙縣	student at	學於 (在此當學生)	

- We can look more closely at the people associated with the 紫陽書院 whose index years are during the mid- to late Qing dynasty by inserting their person IDs into the scratch

table ZZ_STORE_PERSON_ID.

The first step is simply to delete the records currently in the scratch table by opening it, selecting all the records, deleting them, and then closing the table.

The next step is to create a query. (1) Add BIOG_MAIN and View_BiogInstData with an inner join on **c_personid**. (2) In the Query Design ribbon, change the type of query to Append. The Query Builder will ask for the target table. Select ZZ_STORE_PERSON_ID. (3) Selected the fields c_personid, c_index_year and c_inst_name_hz. (3) Set c_personid to be appended as c_personid in ZZ_STORE_PERSON_ID and add the two criteria c_index_year > 1713, and c_inst_name_hz = 紫陽書院.

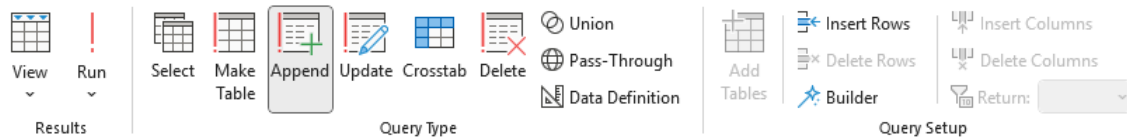


However, because some people (e.g., 程光國 and 鮑志道) appear in more than one record in View_BiogInstData, we need to edit the SQL to make the *SELECT DISTINCT*:



Once this edit is completed, click on *Run* in the Query Design ribbon:





To check the results, open ZZ_STORE_PERSON_ID:

c_personid
83562
79167
79382
84043
90856
123934
550777
577072
683327
683407
*

Record: 1 of 10

Now we can recall these IDs to be used in **Query Kinship**, **Query Networks**, **Query Association Pairs**, and **Look at Group Data**. For example:

Looking at Group Data 按人群查詢

Import People

Recall Person IDs

☒ Status
☒ Office
☒ Entry
☒ Texts
☒ Addresses
☐ Index Address
☒ All Addresses

Run Query

Store Person IDs

Save to Neo4j

Name	姓名	Index year	Sex	Status	社會區分
Ling Tingkan	凌廷堪	1755	M	merchant	商人
Ling Tingkan	凌廷堪	1755	M	scholar of Classics (Classics of Rite)	經學家—禮經
Ling Tingkan	凌廷堪	1755	M	scholar of music	音樂學家
Ling Tingkan	凌廷堪	1755	M	specialist in the calendar	曆算家
Ling Tingkan	凌廷堪	1755	M	civil office	[為官者：文]
Wang Long	汪龍	1742	M	filial son/daughter	孝子/孝女
Wang Zongyi	汪宗沂	1837	M	militia leader	義軍首領
Wang Zongyi	汪宗沂	1837	M	scholar of Classics (Book of Change)	經學家—易經
Wang Zongyi	汪宗沂	1837	M	Dramatist	戲曲作家
Xiang Mingda	項名達	1789	M	mathematician	數學家
Bao Zhidao	鮑志道	1743	M	philanthropist	為善鄉里
Bao Zhidao	鮑志道	1743	M	merchant	商人
Bao Xunmao	鮑勳茂	1766	M	philanthropist	為善鄉里
Huang Chongjian	黃崇健	1847	M	painter	畫家
Cheng Guangguo	程光國	1729	M	philanthropist	為善鄉里
Bao Jun	鮑均	1803	M	philanthropist	為善鄉里
*					

Record: 1 of 16

☒ Status
☒ Office (Office)
☒ Office (People)
☒ Entry
☒ Texts
☒ Addresses

Export to GIS

☐ Pinyin
☐ GB18030
☒ UTF-8
☐ KML

Close

Help

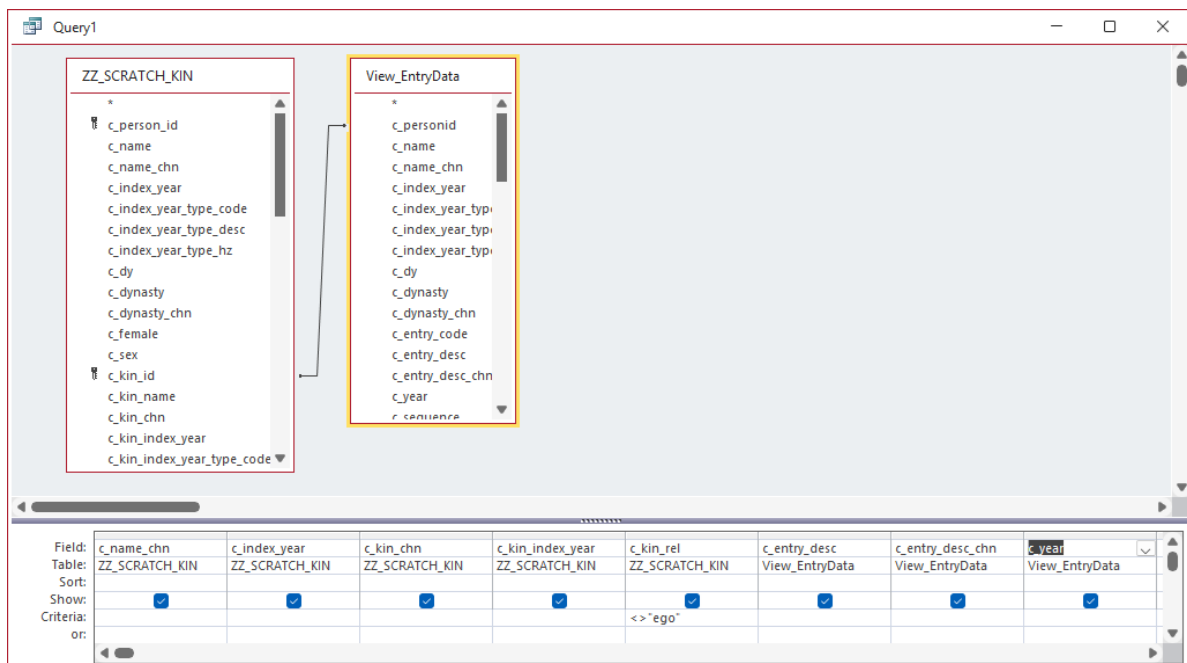
Display Language: 繁體 简体

III. Some Useful Additional Procedures for Queries

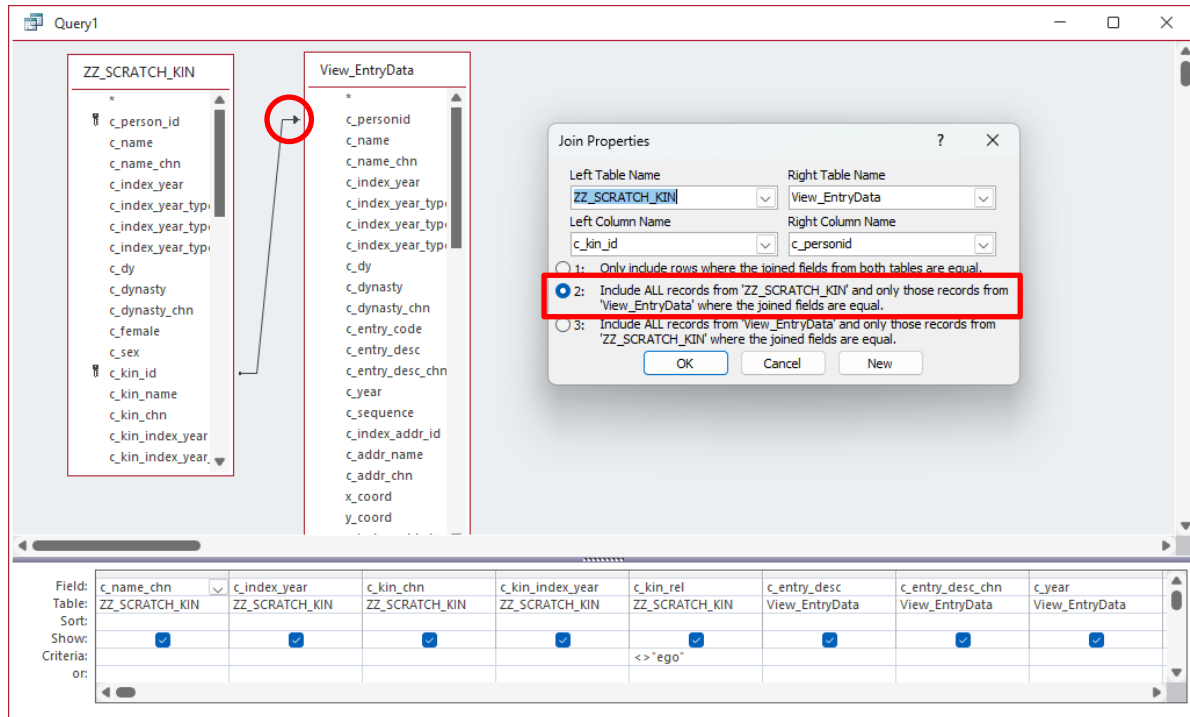
A. Null Information can be Useful

In the first example above, about the mode of entry into officialdom of the kin of the *jinshi* graduates of 1148, we dealt only with those relatives for whom information about their mode of entering government service was known. Suppose, however, that we wanted a list of *all* the relatives *as well as* the available information about their mode of entering service. Such a list helps clarify the percentage for whom we have data. ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN has 1,889 non-ego records

We modify our initial design by replacing ENTRY_DATA and ENTRY_CODES with the pre-defined query View_EntryData (with the same inner join between **c_kin_id** in ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN and **c_personid** in View_EntryData) because the new query in this section cannot work with the combination of the three tables (more on this below). This query produces the same 451 records.



In order to see the kinship records for all the relatives—even those for whom we have no data in ENTRY_DATA—we need to change the way Access selects its records. To do this we need to modify the **exclusive relationship between the kin data and entry data** created by the inner join between the table and the view. To modify this relationship, double-click on the line connecting c_kin_id in ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN and c_personid in View_EntryData. This will open a dialog box to allow you to change the *join properties*:

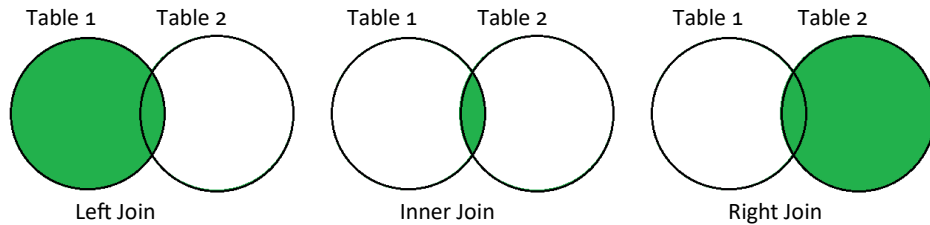


Select option 2 and click OK. Note the arrow pointing to **c_personid**. This arrow indicates a “left join” in the language of SQL. This left join includes *all* the records from ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN (the left table) that match the other query criteria as well as the fields from View_EntryData (the right table) where there is a match in kin IDs and entry IDs. (Left and Right are determined by the order in which the tables are linked. Dragging the **c_kin_id** to **c_personid** defines ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN as the “left” table.). In Datasheet view, we see

c_name_chn	c_index_year	c_kin_chn	c_kin_index_year	c_kin_rel	c_entry_desc	c_entry_desc_chn
左慶延	1131	董氏(左慶延妻)	1134	W		
左慶延	1131	蕭氏(左慶延氏)	1104	M		
張偉	1094	張嘉尚	1064	F		
張偉	1094	張說	1034	FF		
張偉	1094	章氏(張偉母)	1067	M		
張偉	1094	鄭氏(張偉妻)	1097	W		
張商卿	1099	吳氏(張商卿妻)	1102	W		
張商卿	1099	張伯愈	1039	FF		
張商卿	1099	張子成	1069	F		
張商卿	1099	楊氏(張商卿氏)	1072	M		
張士儻	1120	張勉	1090	F		
張士儻	1120	張遜夫	1060	FF		
張士儻	1120	趙氏(張士儻氏)	1093	M		
張士儻	1120	陳氏(張士儻妻)	1123	W		
張宗元	1131	劉光世	1089	WF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補
張宗元	1131	劉光遠	1091	WFB-		
張宗元	1131	劉克臣	1119	WFS1		
張宗元	1131	劉堯仁	1119	WFS3		
張宗元	1131	劉堯佐	1119	WFS2		
張宗元	1131	劉堯勳	1119	WFS4		
張宗元	1131	劉延慶	1068	WFF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補
張宗元	1131	劉氏(張宗元妻)	1134	W		
張宗元	1131	張俊	1071	FF	military merit: military service or dis	軍員轉補
張宗元	1131	張子仁	1103	FB-		
張宗元	1131	張子厚	1101	F		
張宗元	1131	張子文	1101	FFS		
張宗元	1131	張子琦	1101	FFS1		

Since ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN has 1,889 non-ego records, there are 42 people who have two records in ENTRY_DATA, i.e., two ways of entering officialdom.

To understand inner joins and *outer* joins (that is, left joins and right joins), it is best to think in terms of Venn diagrams:



The statement

```
FROM [Table 1] LEFT JOIN [Table 2] on [Table 1].[field x] = [Table 2].[field y]
```

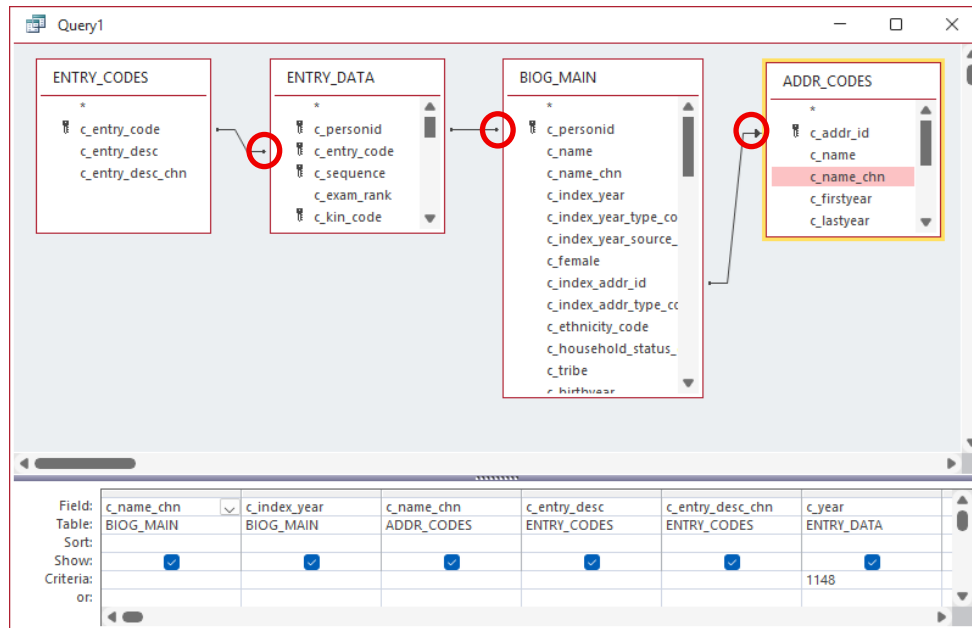
selects *all* the selected fields for all the records in Table 1 included in the SELECT statement attached to whatever data is available for the selected fields from Table 2 when the join condition is met. In contrast, the statement

```
FROM [Table 1] INNER JOIN [Table 2] on [Table 1].[field x] = [Table 2].[field y]
```

produces *only* records with the selected fields from Table 1 and Table 2 where the join condition is met. However, in a query there are limits to combining inner and outer joins. For example, following a left join with an inner join:

The screenshot shows the CBDB Query1 window with a query design grid. The grid has columns for Field, Table, Sort, Show, Criteria, and Join. The tables involved are ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN, ENTRY_DATA, and ENTRY_CODES. The join between ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN and ENTRY_DATA is a left join, and the join between ENTRY_DATA and ENTRY_CODES is an inner join. A warning dialog box is displayed, indicating that the SQL statement cannot be executed due to ambiguous outer joins.

does not work. However, following an inner join with an outer join works fine:



```

1 SELECT DISTINCT
2   BIOG_MAIN.c_name_chn,
3   BIOG_MAIN.c_index_year,
4   ADDR_CODES.c_name_chn,
5   ENTRY_CODES.c_entry_desc,
6   ENTRY_CODES.c_entry_desc_chn,
7   ENTRY_DATA.c_year
8 FROM
9   (
10    BIOG_MAIN
11    INNER JOIN (
12      ENTRY_CODES
13      INNER JOIN ENTRY_DATA ON ENTRY_CODES.c_entry_code = ENTRY_DATA.c_entry_code
14    ) ON BIOG_MAIN.c_personid = ENTRY_DATA.c_personid
15  )
16  LEFT JOIN ADDR_CODES ON BIOG_MAIN.c_index_addr_id = ADDR_CODES.c_addr_id
17 WHERE
18   (((ENTRY_DATA.c_year) = 1148));

```

Do not hesitate to try out different strategies for making joins between tables: at worst, MS Access will complain that the combination of joins does not work. If the joins do not work, consider using **views**, which are precompiled and contain many left joins, to avoid problems. In the query illustrating null values above, for example, we used View_EntryData to replace the combination of ENTRY_DATA and ENTRY_CODES.

B. The TablesFields Table

For getting information on additional people involved in various types of social interactions, you need to know which fields in a table refer to IDs for people. When in doubt, you can open the TablesFields table from the list of tables on the left of the main Access interface and look for the fields in the table you want to explore. Those that have

“BIOG_MAIN” in the “foreign key” column and “c_personid” in the ForeignKeyBase column refer to people.² For example, in ASSOC_DATA, we have:

AccessTblNm	AccessFldNm	IndexOnFiel	DataFormat	NULL_allow	ForeignKey	ForeignKeyBase
assoc_data	c_addr_id		Long	☒	ADDR_CODES	c_addr_id
assoc_data	c_assoc_claimer_id		Long	☒	BIOG_MAIN	c_personid
assoc_data	c_assoc_code	Primary	Long	☐	ASSOC_CODES	c_assoc_code
assoc_data	c_assoc_count		Integer	☒		
assoc_data	c_assoc_day		Integer	☒		
assoc_data	c_assoc_day_gz		Integer	☒	GANZHI_CODES	c_ganzhi_code
assoc_data	c_assoc_id	Primary	Long	☐	BIOG_MAIN	c_personid
assoc_data	c_assoc_intercalary		Binary	☒		
assoc_data	c_assoc_kin_code	Primary	Long	☐		
assoc_data	c_assoc_kin_id	Primary	Long	☐	BIOG_MAIN	c_personid
assoc_data	c_assoc_month		Integer	☒		
assoc_data	c_assoc_nh_code		Integer	☒	nian_hao	c_nianhao_id
assoc_data	c_assoc_nh_year		Integer	☒		
assoc_data	c_assoc_range		Integer	☒	year_range_codes	c_range_code
assoc_data	c_assoc_year		Integer	☒		
assoc_data	c_inst_code		Integer	☐	SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_CODES	c_inst_code
assoc_data	c_inst_name_code		Integer	☐	SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_NAME_CODE	c_inst_name_code
assoc_data	c_kin_code	Primary	Long	☐	KINSHIP_CODES	c_kincode
assoc_data	c_kin_id	Primary	Long	☐	BIOG_MAIN	
assoc_data	c_litgenre_code		Integer	☒	literarygenre_codes	c_lit_genre_code
assoc_data	c_notes		Memo	☒		
assoc_data	c_occasion_code		Integer	☒	OCCASION_CODES	c_occasion_code
assoc_data	c_pages		Text	☒		
assoc_data	c_personid	Primary	Long	☐	BIOG_MAIN	c_personid
assoc_data	c_sequence		Integer	☒		
assoc_data	c_source		Long	☐	TEXT_CODES	c_textid
assoc_data	c_text_title		Text	☐		
assoc_data	c_topic_code		Integer	☒	SCHOLARLYTOPIC_CODES	c_topic_code

Among all these, the following are IDs of people that use values from BIOG_MAIN:

- c_assoc_claimer_id** (the ID of the person claiming the existence of the association)
- c_assoc_id** (the ID of the associate)
- c_assoc_kin_id** (the ID of the kin of the associate through who the association exists, if any)
- c_kin_id** (the ID of the kin of the main person in the record through who the association exists, if any)
- c_personid** (the person whom the record is about)

² In a normalized database, “foreign key” simply refers to those fields that use the IDs defined (as primary keys) in other tables.

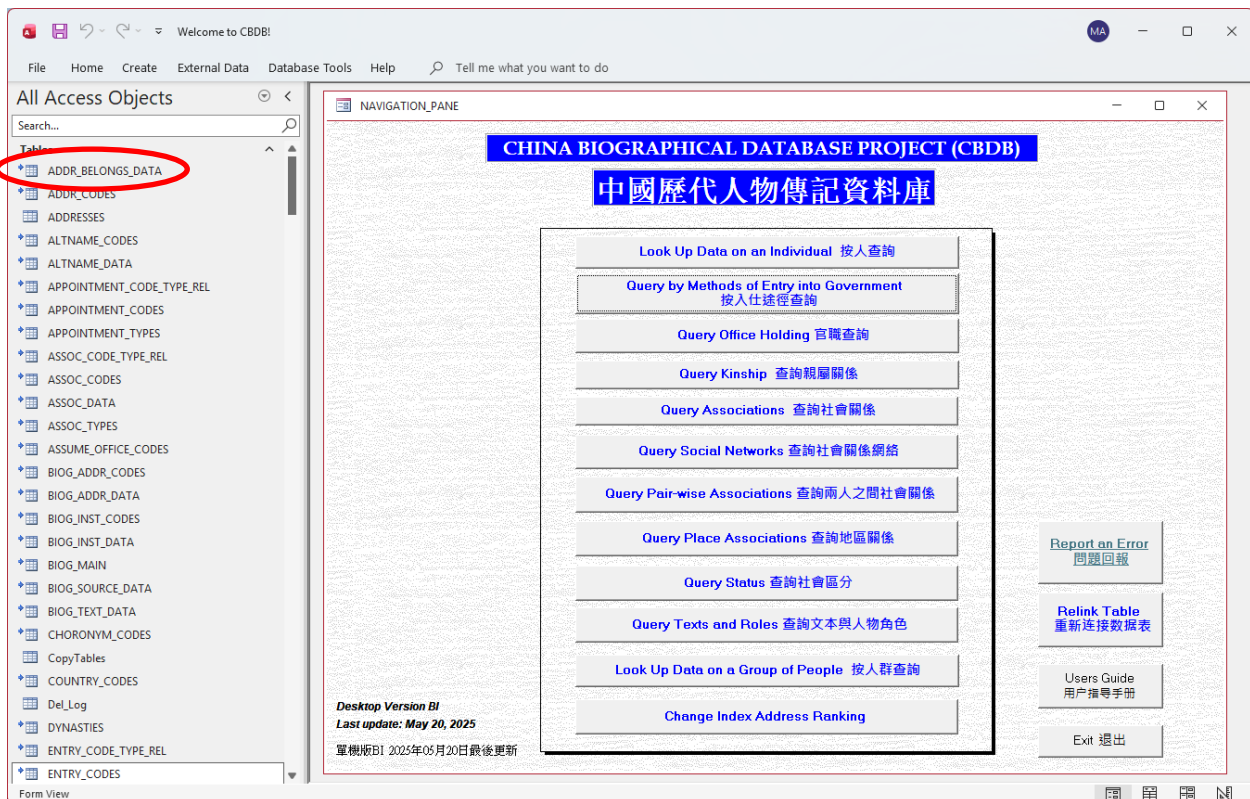
Appendices

Appendix A: Installing the MS Access Files

In Microsoft Access, CBDB is divided into two files: a data file with the CBDB data, and a “User” file with the user interface. The User file draws on the tables in the data file as “linked tables.” When you install the CBDB files, the Access program will automatically create the links between the User and data file that you have installed in a shared directory. If that link fails or you need to recreate the link when you download a new data file, the Navigation pane provides a way to recreate the links.

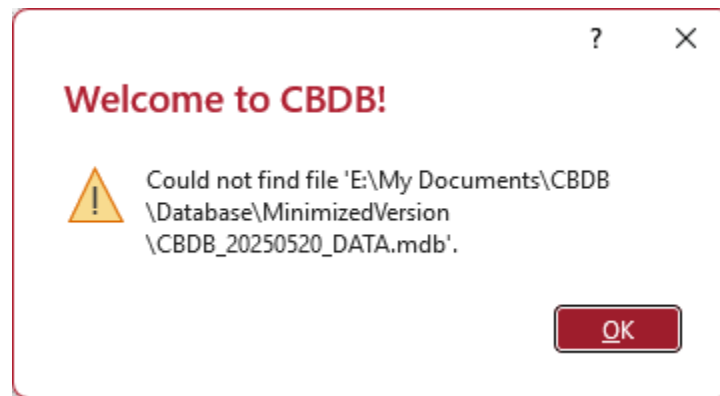
To install the MS Access database

1. Create a folder into which to extract the two files that you have downloaded from the CBDB website. Extract the files.
2. Double-click on the User file to open it in Microsoft Access. You will see:

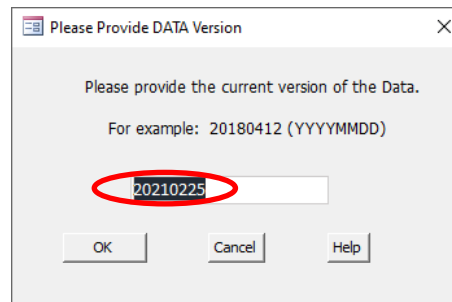


Note the arrows next to most of the tables in the list on the left side of the screen. The arrow indicates that the table is a *linked* table from the data file.

3. Double-click on any linked table, and if the table is successfully linked, it will open. If the link is broken, you will see a message like:



4. If you get an error message, double-check that the data file is in the same directory as the User file. If it is, write down the name of the data file, e.g. CBDB_20250520_DATA.mdb. The date "20250520" (in YYYYMMDD format) gives the date of the data release.
5. Next, click on the "Relink Tables" command button in the Navigation Pane. This will open a form that will ask for the date of the data release:



Write the date into the form and click "OK." The form will relink the tables.

6. The User file is now ready to use.

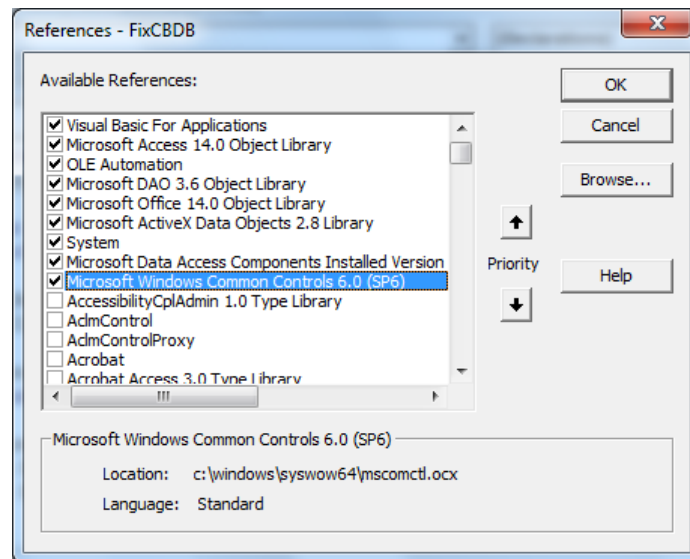
Appendix B: Updating the Visual Basic Environment (if necessary)

Adding References

CBDB uses a variety of Visual Basic resources that are not part of the default MS Access Visual Basic environment. If your effort to run a routine produces an error about an undefined VB object, you may need to double-check the “References” used by Visual Basic.

To do this:

1. Under “Database Tools” in the main Access window, select Visual Basic. This will launch the Visual Basic editor.
2. In the VB editor, click on the menu item “Tools” and then “References...” You will see something like:



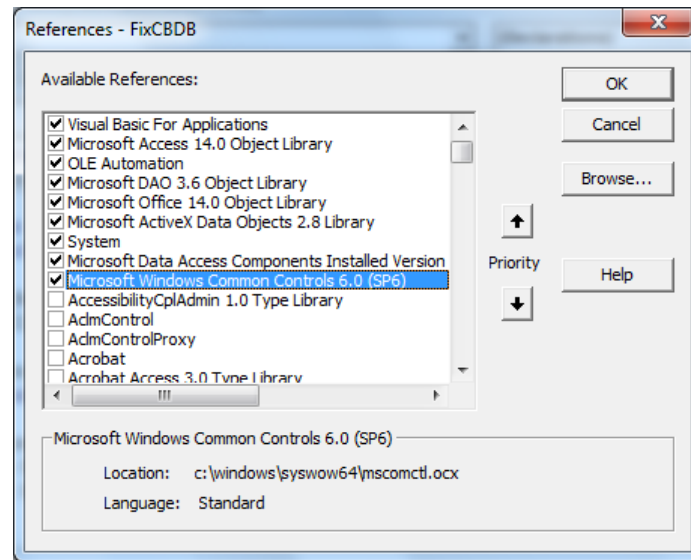
3. If you do not see the same references checked, please scroll down the list and make your “References” list match this one. You may encounter a complaint about duplicated resources. In that case, you will see that your initial checked list has components that are *not* on this list. Uncheck them and try again.

Adding TreeView to Visual Basic

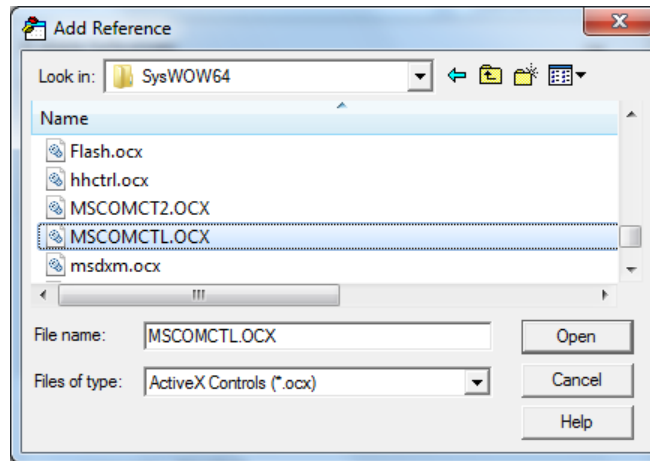
If your copy of Access gives you an error when you try to select an office in LookAtOffices or select an association in LookAtAssociations, this is because you do not have a file (MSCOMCTL.ocx) added to your Visual Basic environment.

To Fix:

1. Under “Database Tools” in the main Access window, select Visual Basic. This will launch the Visual Basic editor.
2. In the VB editor, click on the menu item “Tools” and then “References...” You will see something like:



3. If you see “Microsoft Windows Common Controls 6.0 (SP6),” then your problem may be something else. Please uncheck the check box, close the window, exit the VB editor, close Access, then reopen Access, return to the editor, and go to step 5 below. If this does not let TreeView work, please let us know.
4. If you do NOT see the line, please scroll down the list. If you find the line, click on it to check the box. Click OK.
5. If you do not find the Common Controls 6.0 on the list, you will need to add it.
 - a. Click on “Browse...”
 - b. If you are using **Windows 7**, go to the subdirectory SysWOW64 in the Windows directory.
If you are using **Windows XP**, go to the subdirectory System32.
 - c. Change the “Files of type” to: “ActiveX Controls (*.ocx)”
 - d. You should see:



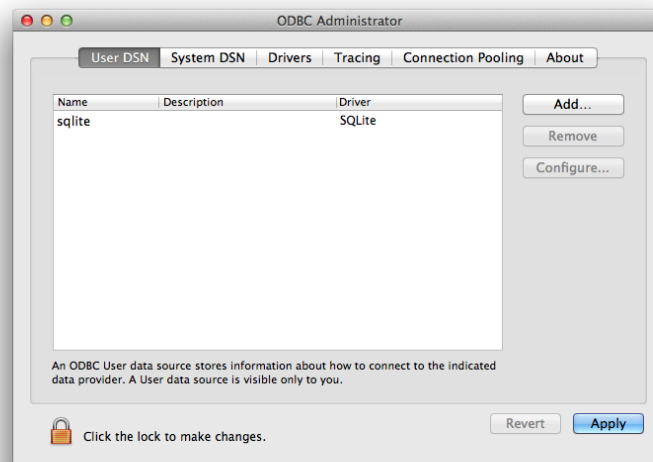
- e. Click on "MSCOMCTL.OCX"
 - f. Click on "Open"
 - g. Make sure the check-box for Common Controls 6.0 is checked in the References window, then click "OK."
6. If you do not find MSCOMCTL.OCX in SysWOW64, you will need to add it.
 - a. The CBDBPatch.rar file that you downloaded from the CBDB website contains a copy of the OCX file as well as these instructions.
 - b. Copy the file MSCOMCTL.OCX to C:\WINDOWS\SysWOW64
 - c. Now you will need to register the file:
 1. Click on the Windows "Start" Button.
 2. Select "All Programs" and then "Accessories"
 3. Right-click on "Command Prompt" and click on "Run as Administrator."
 4. Click "yes" when the system asks you if it can proceed.
 5. In the Command Prompt window, type:
REGSVR32 C:\Windows\systow64\MSCOMCTL.OCX
 6. Hit "Enter" to run the program.
 7. Close the Command Prompt window.
 - d. Now perform the steps listed in (1) - (5) on the first page.
 7. To exit the **Visual Basic Editor**, click on the menu item "File" and then on "Close and Return to Microsoft Access."

Appendix C: Installing the SQLite CBDB database on a Macintosh

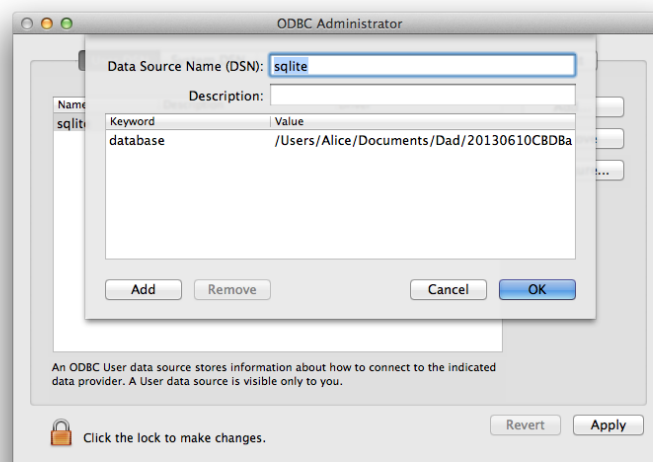
For Apple users (or Linux users, who probably do not need these instructions), there is a stand-alone version of the CBDB database using the SQLite format.

For any database file to be used in a Macintosh system, the operating system needs a connector between the file and the standard ODBC (Open Database Connectivity) interface. In order to make this connection, you will need the Mac ODBC Administrator and the ODBC driver for SQLite. (You may need to download these from the web, or you may decide to leave these steps to your information technology specialist, if you have access to one. The ODBC driver for SQLite can be downloaded from <http://www.ch-werner.de/sqliteodbc/>).

1. Install the Macintosh ODBC Administrator and the driver for SQLite.
2. In “Finder,” go to Utilities and open the ODBC Administrator.
3. Go to User DSN and add “CBDBFull” as an SQLite database:



4. Click on “Configure” to set up the connector:



5. Add the keyword “database” and use the full path for the database file as the “value.”

6. Click on OK. The window will close. Then click on Apply.
7. The SQLite version of CBDB should be ready to use with OpenOffice or whatever software interface you prefer.

Appendix D: Kinship Simplification Table

Simplifications that are applied in all Searches:

Kinship Term	Male/Female/Both	Simplified Kinship term
BB	B	B
BZ	B	Z
DB	B	S
DZ	B	D
SB	B	S
ZB	B	B
ZZ	B	Z

Simplifications that are applied when the user requests algorithmic

Kinship Term	Male/Female/Both	Simplified Kinship term
BDF	B	B
BDM	B	BW
BF	B	F
BM	B	M
BSF	B	B
BSM	B	BW
DDF	B	DH
DDM	B	D
DF	F	H
DF	M	-
DM	F	-
DM	M	W
DSF	B	DH
DSM	B	D
FBF	B	FF
FD	F	Z
FD	M	Z
FDF	B	F
FDM	B	M
FFD	B	FZ
FFS	B	FB
FS	F	B
FS	M	B
FSF	B	F
FSM	B	M
FW	B	M
FZF	B	FF
HD	F	D
HDF	F	H

HDM	F	-
HS	F	S
HSF	F	H
HSM	F	-
HW	F	-
MD	F	Z
MD	M	Z
MDF	B	F
MDM	B	M
MH	B	F
MS	F	B
MS	M	B
MSF	B	F
MSM	B	M
SDF	B	S
SDM	B	SW
SF	F	H
SF	M	-
SM	F	-
SM	M	W
SSF	B	S
SSM	B	SW
SZ	B	D
WD	M	D
WDF	M	-
WDM	M	W
WH	M	-
WS	M	S
WSF	M	-
WSM	M	W
ZDF	B	ZH
ZDM	B	Z
ZF	B	F
ZM	B	M
ZSF	B	ZH
ZSM	B	Z

Appendix E. Change Log for CBDB

CBDB Interface Version BJ:

This version contains a major change in the way the interface is implemented but not in the behavior and features of the interface. This version uses just one data file rather than the five of the previous versions. In previous versions, the core data was in DATA1, while the remaining 4 data files contained *denormalized* versions of the core tables, that is, tables that had the codes that represented basic entities (like **c_personid** for people, **c_addr_id** for address, **c_assoc_code** for associations, etc.) supplemented by the descriptive information to which the code referred (people's names, address names and coordinates, the names of dynasties, and so on). Using denormalized tables can speed up the processing of queries, but those tables grew very large very quickly and came to entail more costs than benefits. So, the new version, BJ, uses just the core tables contained in a single file, and the programming behind all the forms needed to be rewritten. Because the earlier denormalized tables (the ZZZ tables, tables that begin with "ZZZ...") were also useful in building queries in the **Query Builder**, this version provides a set of precompiled queries (called **views**) that can be used like tables and serve the same function as the ZZZ tables.

Additional Changes:

1. This version changes the way searches are implemented when selecting modes of entry in the **Query Modes of Entry** form. The search now simply identifies all entry codes that contain the search phrase. Resetting is just a matter of clicking on any node in the node tree.
2. This version adds the appointment type (除授類別) information to the output tables for both **Query Office** and **Look at Group Data**.
3. This version prevents the user from selecting all association codes when selecting codes for **Query Associations**.

CBDB Interface Version BI:

Changes:

1. This version changes the approach to selecting people in LookAtKinship, LookAtNetwork, and LookAtAssocPairs to a search function like that in the browser that will look for 名, 字, 號, etc.
2. This version adds a tab for all the people in kinship relations in LookAtKin.
3. This version changes the structure of ASSOC_DATA by changing c_assoc_year to c_assoc_first_year and adding c_assoc_last_year. It also adds the first year to the primary key (having changed all the NULLs to 0). The association address information appears on the LookAtAssoc, LookAtNetwork, LookAtAssocPairs and LookAtPlace forms and also add the first and last year fields to the forms. The Neo4j

output in LookAtNetworks now includes the first year field, since it is in the primary key.

4. This version renames APPOINTMENT_TYPE_CODES as APPOINTMENT_CODES and adds the set of tables APPOINTMENT_TYPES and APPOINTMENT_CODE_TYPE_REL. At present, these two tables are still empty. And this version renames the fields in APPOINTMENT_CODES to avoid any confusion about appointment codes and the new appointment *type* codes.

Bug Fixes:

1. This version fixes a bug in the "Save to file" function of the browser.
2. This version changes the "use dynasties" filter for the various applications. In selecting dynasties, it removes 1 year overlaps in dates ($\leq$, $\geq$) for the dynasties.
3. This version replaces the approach to writing GIS files in LookAtOffice and LookAtEntry to correctly apply the user's specification of the encoding for texts. It changed the file type of the GIS file from csv to tab.

CBDB Interface Version BH:

Changes:

This version dynamically constructs a *kinship network* for the selected person in the **browser**.

CBDB Interface Version BG:

Changes:

1. The ability to save and import lists of codes to be used in search has been added to **Query Associations**, **Query Office Holding**, **Query by Methods of Entry**, **Query Status** and **Query Texts and Roles**.
2. A *sequence* field for alternative names has been added in the **browser**.
3. The default value for option "Restrict to Place" for the address filter in **Query Social Networks** is now set to TRUE.
4. A search by *office* option has been added to **Query Office Holding**
5. The ability to select the *biographical address codes* one wants to use has been added to **Query by Place Associations**.
6. This version adds a command button to the **browser** that dumps the data on a person to an HTML file.
7. A *hyperlink* field has been added to the **Sources** tab in the **browser**.

Bug Fixes:

1. A bug in the form for selecting *entry codes* in **Query by Methods of Entry** in which the [All] option copied over no records to the code search list has been fixed.
2. A bug in how the *dynasties* filter works in **Query Pair-wise Associations** and **Query by Methods of Entry** has been fixed.

CBDB Interface Version BF:

Changes:

1. A Neo4j export function has been added to all forms.
2. There is an accumulation of bug fixes in this release.

CBDB Interface Version BE:

Changes:

1. **LookAtTexts**, a form for looking at people's role in the production of texts, has been added.
2. **LookAtGroupData**, a form to quick collect data on groups of people, has been added.

Build 20220627

Design Changes

1. Made the changes necessary for users to export dynasty information from LookAtKinship:
 - a. Added `c_dy`, `c_dynasty`, `c_dynasty_chn`, `c_kin_dy`, `c_kin_dynasty`, and `c_kin_dynasty_chn` to `ZZ_SCRATCH_KIN`, `ZZ_SCRATCH_KINNET`, `ZZ_SCRATCH_KINNET_EDGE`, `ZZ_SCRATCH_GEPHI_NODE`, and `ZZ_SCRATCH_GEPHI_NODE_DISTINCT`
 - b. Added the new fields to the forms `frmZZ_SCRATCH_KIN` and `frmZZ_SCRATCH_KINNET`
 - c. Revised the code for exporting to UCINet and Gephi
2. Made the changes necessary for users to export dynasty information from LookAtNetworks by revising the code for exporting to UCINet and Gephi
3. Created the form **LookAtGroupData**.
 - a. Created tables `Z_SCRATCH_DUMMY_OF`, `Z_SCRATCH_DUMMY_ENTRY`, `Z_SCRATCH_DUMMY_BA`
 - b. Added `c_sequence`, etc. to `ZZ_SCRATCH_ENTRY`
 - c. Created the (sub)forms:
 - `ZZ_SCRATCH_GROUP_STATUS`
 - `ZZ_SCRATCH_GROUP_OFFICE`
 - `ZZ_SCRATCH_GROUP_ENTRY`

ZZ_SCRATCH_GROUP_TEXT
ZZ_SCRATCH_GROUP_PLACE

- d. Added fields to ZZZ_BIOG_ADDR_DATA
Created the table ZZ_SCRATCH_BIOG_ADDR_DATA
- e. Added a routine to rebuild ZZZ_BIOG_ADDR_DATA to DATA3

Build 20220425

1. A “Simplify Kinship Terms” option has been added to **Query Kinship**.
2. A “Store Person ID” button has been added to the **Browser**, so that once the user has selected a person, that person can be recalled for use in **Query Kinship**, **Query Social Networks**, and **Query Pair-wise Association** by simply clicking on the “Recall Person IDs” command button.

Build 20220315

1. Information on sources for records has been added to all the forms.

CBDB Interface Version BD:

Changes:

1. The forms for selecting codes for association, entry into government service, office titles, and status now support the multi-select option. The user can click on items in a list to select those that are of interest.
2. The user can now filter office titles by name when selecting office. This feature replaces the earlier search function. Because the filtering produces a list of offices from different dynasties, the form now includes information about the dynasty associate with each office name.

Build 20211102

Design Change

1. In **LookAtOffice**, selecting an office now provides more information about the dynasty of the selected office.
2. In the **Browser** for individuals, one can now search by Surname + Office Title in either Chinese or in *pinyin*.

Build 20210826

Design Change

In the **Browser** for individuals, using pinyin now has three options:

- (1) lower case: it looks for the string anywhere in the name;
- (2) upper case: it looks for the string only at the beginnings of words (“Hao” will select both Zhang Hao and Hao Jing;
- (3) string beginning with “!.” it looks only at the beginning of the surname (just “Hao Jing”)

Build 20210609

Bug Fixes

1. Removed all references to ZZZ_ALL_BIOG_ADDR, which has been replaced in

- functionality by ZZZ_BIOG_MAIN
2. Added the field `c_kin_rel_count` to `ZZ_SCRATCH_KINNET_EDGE`.

Build 20210606

Bug Fixes

1. Changed all references to `TEXT_DATA` to `BIOG_TEXT_DATA` in the Admin Version of BD (the Used BC version had already been corrected).

20210603 (Initial build for BD)

Design Change

1. Created a filter-by-office-title function for selecting offices
2. In order to filter by office title, I added `c_dy`, `c_dynasty`, and `c_dynasty_chn` both to `ZZ_OFFICE_CODE` and to `Z_SCRATCH_DUMMY_OC`.

Bug Fixes

1. Cleared the scratch table for status codes when clicking on the highest tree level to fix a duplicate-value bug.

CBDB Interface Version BC:

Changes:

1. Index Place is now handled the way Index Year is: both are added to `BIOG_MAIN`. Index Year derives from birth year or death year (values in `BIOG_MAIN`), if they are known, and, if not, from data elsewhere in the system. A source code for the index year value is included in `BIOG_MAIN`. Similarly, Index Place is derived from data in `BIOG_ADDR_DATA`, and the type code for Index Place is included in `BIOG_MAIN`. As a result, users should use `ZZZ_BIOG_MAIN` instead of `ZZZ_ALL_BIOG_ADDR` as the table for building queries about people
2. Because scholars may prefer to use different categories of place association to define the Index Place, the BC version of CBDB includes a form accessible from the Navigation Pane through which the user can change the hierarchy of places associations used to define Index Place. (See the explanation under the heading "Navigation Pane.")
3. Searching by dynasty behaves a bit differently. When one specifies that the "from" and "to" dynasties are the same, for example from Yuan 元 to Yuan, the search routines now look for data with that particular *code* (Yuan = 18) rather than for all dynasties that have a temporal overlap with the selected dynasty (for instance, the Yuan [1234-1367], overlaps with the Song dynasty [960-1279]).
4. To select codes for **Association**, **Entry**, **Office**, **Place**, and **Status**, CBDB now allow the user to select *more than one category* at a time. As a result, the form behaves a bit differently than before: the form always moves to the *bottom* of the list for any type in the right-hand list box, so that the user will need to scroll up to see the entire list. Also, while the search function still works, it does not highlight the target record.

5. Various bugs were fixed in the behavior of the forms. In particular, the address tree now does a better job checking and sorting out subordinate relations between administrative units.

CBDB Interface Version BB:

Changes:

1. The **Index Year** has been significantly revised. It now represents the *birth year* of the individual. For individuals for whom the year of birth is not known, CBDB uses a series of calculations based on other data (see the main text for a detailed explanation). While CBDB has derived the index year for individuals in the past, it now uses *derived* index years to derive yet more index years when it is possible. The **Index Year Type Code** preserves the steps in the derivation. Please note that each iteration is yet more inaccurate, but we believe that for running queries an index year that is off by a decade is still better than having no index year at all.
2. CBDB is now explicit that the address codes used for searches is an **Index Place**, a construct analogous to **Index Year**. While the address codes used for searches always have been assigned according to a hierarchy of place information, we believe that it is better to be explicit about the status of index place. Even the “basic place affiliation” (*jiguan* 籍貫) has problems in its historical interpretation, so that it always remains useful to be circumspect about the assignment of index places. They are largely—but not entirely—reliable.
3. The approach to kinship searches has been revised. In concatenating kinship relations in iterative searches, CBDB now automatically simplifies eight relationships:
 - BB (brother’s brother) → Brother
 - ZB (sister’s brother) → Brother
 - BZ (brother’s sister) → Sister
 - ZZ (sister’s sister) → Sister
 - SB (son’s brother) → Son
 - SZ (son’s sister) → Daughter
 - DB (daughter’s brother) → Son
 - DZ (daughter’s sister) → Daughter

The effect of this change is that the “collateral” parameter in the relationship *decreases by 1*, so that the relationship (and the person identified through the relationship) may now remain within the search limits specified by the user. Moreover, CBDB may identify additional new relations of the newly permitted individual who would not have appeared in the earlier version of the search.

4. CBDB now has a MS Access “Look at Status” form to allow users to explore categories of social distinction.
5. All the MS Access query forms now permit using **dynasty** as a search parameter. There remain many individuals for which CBDB lacks the data to assign an index

year, and while searches by dynasty define a rather broad time period, still it provides some temporal specification that we believe may prove useful.

CBDB Interface Version BA:

Changes:

1. This release fixes a major bug in the way that the XY count is counted when outputting data to Gephi.
2. This release adds the ability to export to Gephi in the **Query Associations** and **Query Pair-Wise Associations** forms.
3. The output to Gephi now includes the XY coordinates to allow users to take advantage of the Geographic Distribution visualization add-on in Gephi.

CBDB Interface Version AZ:

Changes:

1. Removal of the ability to filter by superior administrative unit when selecting places.
2. Addition of the ability to include or disallow the inclusion of subordinate administrative units when running queries that involve restrictions to specific places.

CBDB Interface Version AY:

This release is effective as of 2019-04-29. Additions include:

- 1, Michael Fuller updated address selector to allow users to filter place names by superior administrative units.
- 2, Edith Enright systematically refined our label translations in Access query interface.

CBDB Data Release 20220312

Changes:

1. [To be Added]

Build 20220315

1. Source information was added to ZZZ_NONKIN_BIOG_ADDR

CBDB Data Release 20211222

Changes:

1. 19,286 new persons and their 3,689 alternative names, 19,576 records of entry data from the most complete list of civil service examination passers for the Song period. (Contributor: Yang Xu)
2. 34,574 pairs of Ming and Qing dynasties kinship relationships and 15,312 records of postings data in Ming Dynasty from the Academia Sinica Name Authority Database.
3. 3,267 new Koryo and Choson persons in Korea history with their 6,939 alternative names, 3,031 records of social status from Chronicles and Biographies of Choson. (Contributor: Yafei Chen)
4. 22,363 records of data from the biography chapter from Ming and Qing local gazetteers. (Contributor: [CBDB Crowdsourcing group](#))

CBDB Data Release 20210525

Changes:

1. 17,000 new persons names and 10,486 social association for Ming and Qing dynasties from Academia Sinica Name Authority Database.
2. 17,560 book titles from the Union Catalogue of Chinese Collectanea. (Contributor: Edith Enright)
3. 20,678 entries, 2,180 alternative names and 16,020 postings information for the Ming and Qing dynasties from local gazetteers.
4. 79 schools with 379 scholars belonging information. (Contributor: Mengxi Bi)
5. 600 new Ming and Qing persons with their data from the biography chapters in local gazetteers were created by [CBDB crowdsourcing contributors](#).

CBDB Data Release 20201110

Changes:

1. The Index Year has been significantly revised. It now represents the birth year of the individual. For individuals for whom the year of birth is not known, CBDB uses a series of calculations based on other data. While CBDB has derived the index year for individuals in the past, it now uses derived index years to derive yet more index years when it is possible. The Index Year Type Code preserves the steps in the derivation. Please note that each iteration is yet more inaccurate, but we believe that for running queries an index year that is off by a decade is still better than having no index year at all.
2. 417 garrison addresses for Ming dynasty. (Contributor: Ruoran Cheng)
3. 376 social status records for thinkers. (Contributor: Mengxi Bi)
4. Kinship and entry data mistakes were fixed. (Contributors: Moqin Zhou, Song Chen)
5. Added TEXT_INSTANCE_DATA table to collect version information of books. (Contributors: Edith Enright, Song Chen)

6. Change TEXT_DATA table name to BIOG_TEXT_DATA.

CBDB Data Release 20190424

Changes:

1. 18,124 new social assignments for Tang and Five Dynasties from *The communication poems for Tang and Five Dynasties figures* 唐五代人交往詩索引 with 4,380 new figures, 702 new alternative names and 671 new kinship relationships etc. (contributor: Shuhua Zhang 張淑華, Qiong Yang 楊瓊, Yongqin Li 李永琴, Chengguo Pei 裴成國)
2. 5,895 new Tang addresses with 11,844 belongs data from *General History of Chinese Administrative Divisions* 中國行政區劃通史. (contributor: Chao Wei 魏超, Yifan Wang 王一帆, Yun Xing 邢雲, Wen Luo 駱文, Yuying Yuan 袁鈺瑩)
3. 1,200 new address names with 670 new address belongs data for Jin Dynasty. (contributor: Jingjia Qiu 邱靖嘉)
4. 1,765 new office titles for Jin dynasty. (contributor: Jingjia Qiu 邱靖嘉)

CBDB Data Release 20180831

Changes:

1. 5,300 new persons added with 5,300 entries *jiguan* data, 4,000 other entries, and 2,300 alternative names from the [Name Authority Database](#) at Academia Sinica;
2. 8,000 person ID entries are mapped between CBDB and the [Name Authority Database](#);
3. Bugs were fixed in pinyin entries and *jiguan* data etc.

CBDB Interface Version AX

This release is effective as of 2018-12-14. Additions include:

1. An important feature of kinship network algorithm was added. The duplicate records for kinship relationships can be calculated correctly in this new algorithm.
2. The query forms now have a **Store Person IDs** button to save the list of people created in a query. That stored list of IDs can be recalled for use in other forms (where relevant) through a new **Recall Person IDs** button.

CBDB AW Version:

This release is effective as of 2018-09-01. Changes to the interface include:

1. Michael Fuller created **Relink Tables** button on the Navigation panel as a new and more efficient mechanism to connect the user interface and the backend data which is now in three separate files with name that indicate the date of release of the data, for example CBDB_20190424_DATA1.mdb, CBDB_20190424_DATA2.mdb, CBDB_20190424_DATA3.mdb.
2. The database was thoroughly cleaned with the foreign key mechanism (contributor: Fu Qunchao 傅群超);

20170829CBDB AV Version:

This release is effective as of 2017-09-07. Additions include:

Data

1. 51,551 new persons with 34,447 posting from local gazetteers;
2. 467 Wuzhou jinshi degree holders from Song to Yuan dynasties;
3. 841 figures with 1,725 kinship associations and 381 social associations from 全元文，宋濂全集，遜志齋集 etc. (contributor: Yu Wen 于文);

Interface

1. Michael Fuller and Chen Song has designed a **Rerun** function in Query Social Networks to run queries using the results from the previous query.
2. A new query function named Query Place Associations.
3. The Office holding query form now allows the user to select both the place of the posting and the index place of the office-holder.

20170424CBDB AU Version :

This release is effective as of 2017-04-25. The Access interface has not changed: It remains the AU version, but the data has been updated to the 2010425 release. Additions include:

Data

1. 789 Wuzhou figures with 500 biographical address data, 1,800 kinship relations and other data from 全宋文 and 金華府志 (contributor : Du Feiran 杜斐然);
2. 700 biographical addresses, 3,000 kinship relations, 500 postings and other data from 全元文, 宋濂全集 and 藥房樵唱 (contributor : Yu Wen 于文);
3. 6,700 figures were connected to the [明清人名權威檔案 database](#) (contributor: Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica);
4. Tang bureaucratic tree added (contributor: Lik Hang Tsui 徐力恆)

5. Fixed several mistakes in the bureaucratic and biographical data. Thanks to Chu Pingtzu 祝平次 and Yang Guang 楊光's for reporting them.

20170310CBDB AU Version:

This release is effective as of 2017-03-13. Additions include:

Data

1. Data on 8,836 Tang figures and their 15,138 postings (source: 唐九卿考, 唐刺史考全編);
2. 5,921 Tang personid were disambiguated (contributor: Wen Xin 文欣);
3. 770 figures from 全元文 (contributor: Yu Wen 于文);
4. 1498 social status data from the Tang Dynasty (source: 唐五代人物傳記資料綜合索引);

Interface

1. Updated User Guide with English and Chinese versions (collated by Lik Hang Tsui 徐力恆);
2. Michael Fuller and Chu Ping-tzu rewrote several critical codes in CBDB Access Database so that it can run on both 32-bit and 64-bit MS Windows;
3. Michael Fuller added import person id list function to the Query Mediated Associations interface.

20150202CBDB AS Version:

This release is effective as of 2015-03-18. Additions to previous versions include:

Data

1. 36,826 new persons and 38,565 new entry records of Ming and Qing Civil Service Jinshi Degree holder (source: 明清人物題名碑);
2. 3,142 Liao Dynasty office titles with Liao office tree (contributor: Cao Liu 曹流);
3. Yuan office tree (contributor: Yi Ding 丁一, Yu Yue 于月);
4. 1,004 Song Yuan Academies (contributor: Stephen P. Ford);
5. 272 China emperors with their Posthumous Name (謚號), Honorific name (廟號);

Interface

1. Revised Help Files.
2. Place name filter to select a set of places for search
3. Searching places based on geographic coordinates and proximity

20140310CBDB AR Version

This release, on date 2014-03-10, is built upon the Oct. 8 2013 dataset. Major changes in this version include:

Data

1. 27,000 association data from Ming Biographical Materials (明人傳記資料索引)(contributor: Qiaomei Tang 唐巧美 and Hui Cheng 程卉)
2. 5,000 entry data from Ming civil service high degree holders (jinshi)
3. 3,700 posting data from Ming civil service high degree holders (jinshi)
4. 3,300 books from the Ming Qing Women Writers database (MQWW) and Ming Biographical Materials (明人傳記資料索引)
5. 2,800 address codes were updated (contributor: Yi Ding 丁一)

Interface

1. This release also fixed minor mistakes in the posted_to_office data and alname data in the previous standalone database.
2. In addition, new search and selection features have been added to the “LookAt” forms as well as greater flexibility in choosing whether to use index years. All the search routines have been rewritten in SQL to greatly speed up the searches.

20131008CBDB AQ Version:

This release 20131008CBDBaq.mdb, on date 2013-10-08, is built upon the Sep. 21 2013 dataset. This version adds biographical data on *200,000 new men and women* to the dataset from the 7th to the 20th century, resulting in a total number of 325,000 individuals. Major new additions include:

Data

1. 50,000 principals and kin from Tang and Five Dynasties tomb biographies
2. data on 14,000 civil service high degree holders (jinshi) and 130,000 of their kin from 52 Ming dynasty examination years
3. principals and kin from the 1148 and 1256 examinations
4. selected biographical data from the *Index of Ming Biographical Materials* (明人傳記資料索引)
5. new data on the kin and social relations of women writers
6. a variety of new and expanded code tables
7. New data was developed through the contributions by and in collaboration with Profs. Ping Yao, Nicolas Tackett, Liu Cheng-yun, and Grace Fong.

CBDB Patch:

[Important!] This is the patch for fixing the TreeView selection problem. If your copy of Access gives you an error when you try to select an office via the TreeView in **LookAtOffices (Query Office Holding)** or select an association in **LookAtAssociations (Query Associations)**, this is because you do not have the correct version of the "Microsoft Windows Common Controls 6.0 (SP6)" added to your Visual Basic environment.

We have prepared a document to walk you through the steps for fixing this problem. Please download this RAR file, unzip it, and follow the instructions in the PDF file.

20130610CBDB AN Version:

This release, on date 2013-07-08, is built upon the June 10th 2013 dataset which adds biographical information for 12,773 new individuals to the January 2012 dataset and results in 128,923 as the total number of individuals. The following lists the details of the addition:

Data

1. Incorporated individuals, their kin and their associates from: the Ming Qing Women Writers database (MQWW) (contributor: Professor Grace Fong and the CBDB Beida editors), *Quan Song Wen letters* 全宋文書信 (contributor: Pingtzu Chu 祝平次, Beida, Chen Liu 劉晨), *Song Lian Quan Ji* 宋濂全集 (contributor: Qiaomei Tang 唐巧美), Ji Yun 紀昀's associates (contributor: Clea Walford), Lu You 陸游's associates (contributor: Ziyu Zhou 周子鈺), and the 1148 紹興十八年 exam passers (contributor: Ziyu Zhou 周子鈺).
2. Collaborated with IHP, Academia Sinica 中研院史語所 to incorporated the basic information, alternative names, and entry data for 2,912 individuals from the 明清檔案人名權威資料 database (system number 13197 to 16110). It results in 2,134 new individuals (because some of the them already exist in CBDB), 6,540 alternative names, and 2,515 entry data.
3. Collaborated with IHP to incorporate the basic biographical data, alternative names, and address data for the 9,900 individuals in the Ming Ren Chuan Ji Zi Liao Suo Yin 明人傳記資料索引, which has given us 7,400 new individuals, 15,000 alternative names, and 8,600 biog address data.
4. Added 987 new individuals who were the kin of the subjects in the biographies section of Song Shi 宋史.
5. Added 8,800 social association data from the *Quan Song Wen letters* 全宋文書信 and 114,000 associations from *Index to Song Biographical Materials* 宋人傳記資料索引.

6. Added 14,447 posting data from the Kyoto Tang database 唐代人物知識ベース and 22,067 from *Index to Yuan Biographical Materials* 元人傳記資料索引.

Interface

1. From the system side, in this release we also refactored a bunch of database tables (for example, social institutions) in order to accommodate more detailed information about one's life and to enable such queries.

20120105CBDB AM Version:

This release, on date 2013-03-14, is built upon the January 2012 dataset and the 20120105CBDBal.mdb. Major changes in this version:

Data

1. Addition of 18,000 Tang-Wudai, Yuan, Ming, and Qing office codes.
2. Restructure of Social Institution tables: 8 code tables and 1 data table where we can record the relation between a person and a social institution.

20120105CBDB AL Version:

This release 20120105CBDBal.mdb, on date 2012-08-27, is built upon the January 2012 dataset. It contains the biographical information for 116,149 historical figures in the Chinese history. It also comes with the most up-to-date built-in queries, including the latest revision of the Query Kinship and Query Social Network functionalities. Major changes in this version:

Data

1. It includes Han addresses (漢代地名) and a new Ethnicity/Tribe code table.
2. It uses the new ethnicity coding for people.

Interface

1. "Look up Data on an Individual 按人查詢" now accepts search via alternative names. E.g. You are able to find 蘇軾 via 蘇東坡 now.
3. Bug fixed in "Query Association 查詢社會關係" and improve the search performance.

NOTE: It is known that some of the CBDB built-in queries do not function on 64-bit version of Microsoft Office 2010. It is because the 64-bit Office is not compatible with former VBA programs (see the official announcement [here](#)), which the CBDB queries were built with. Therefore, if you are running a 64-bit Office, please consider to re-install a 32-bit version Office 2010 on your 64-bit Windows machine. (Yes, you can still run the 64-bit Windows Operating System). [Not sure which version are you running? Follow this link.](#)

20110705CBDB AF Version:

This release, on date 2012-02-07, is the last release for the July 2011 dataset.

Data

1. It does not add significant new data to the July 2011 release but some code tables have been improved and duplicates have been removed.

Interface

NOTE: Some of the built in queries do not function on 64 bit machines. This will be corrected in the near future.

1. Bug fixed for the "Enter Biographical Data 輸入傳記資料"
2. Bug fixed in the "Look up Data on an Individual 按人查詢" buttons.